

NEW YORK MORTGAGE TRUST INC  
 Form 424B5  
 March 29, 2019

Use these links to rapidly review the document

[Table of Contents](#)  
[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

[Table of Contents](#)

Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(5)  
 Registration No. 333-226726

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Amount of Registration Fee(1)
Series B Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock, Series D Preferred Stock, Common Stock(2)(3)	\$50,000,000	\$6,060

- (1) Calculated in accordance with Rules 457(o) and 457(r) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). Payment of the registration fee at the time of filing of the registrant's registration statement on Form S-3, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 9, 2018 (File No. 333-226726) (the "Registration Statement"), was deferred pursuant to Rules 456(b) and 457(r) under the Securities Act. This paragraph shall be deemed to update the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the Registration Statement.
- (2) Subject to footnote (3), there is being registered hereunder such indeterminate number or amount of 7.75% Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share ("Series B Preferred Shares"), 7.875% Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share ("Series C Preferred Shares"), and 8.00% Series D Fixed-to-Floating Rate Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share ("Series D Preferred Shares"), of New York Mortgage Trust, Inc. as may from time to time be issued or sold at indeterminate prices, with an aggregate offering price not to exceed \$50,000,000, and the maximum number of shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, issuable upon conversion of the preferred stock as described in the prospectus supplement.
- (3) Pursuant to Rule 457(i) of the Securities Act, there is no filing fee payable with respect to the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of any of the Series B Preferred Shares, Series C Preferred Shares or Series D Preferred Shares because no additional consideration will be received in connection with any such conversion.

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**  
**(To Prospectus dated August 9, 2018)**

**Up to \$50,000,000 of**

**7.75% Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock**

**7.875% Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock**

**8.00% Series D Fixed-to-Floating Rate Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock**

---

We have entered into an equity distribution agreement, dated March 29, 2019, with JonesTrading Institutional Services LLC under which we may offer and sell, from time to time, shares of our 7.75% Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, referred to as our Series B Preferred Stock, 7.875% Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, referred to as our Series C Preferred Stock, and 8.00% Series D Fixed-to-Floating Rate Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, referred to as our Series D Preferred Stock and, together with our Series B Preferred Stock and our Series C Preferred Stock, referred to as our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock, offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus having an aggregate offering price of up to \$50,000,000. We refer to our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock offered under this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, collectively, as the Offered Stock and to JonesTrading Institutional Services LLC as the Agent.

Our common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, or our common stock, is listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market, or Nasdaq, under the symbol "NYMT." The last reported sale price of our common stock on Nasdaq on March 28, 2019 was \$6.08 per share. Our Series B Preferred Stock is listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "NYMTP." The last reported sale price of our Series B Preferred Stock on Nasdaq on March 28, 2019 was \$24.56 per share. Our Series C Preferred Stock is listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "NYMTO." The last reported sale price of our Series C Preferred Stock on Nasdaq on March 28, 2019 was \$25.09 per share. Our Series D Preferred Stock is listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "NYMTN." The last reported sale price of our Series D Preferred Stock on Nasdaq on March 28, 2019 was \$23.96 per share.

There are certain restrictions on transfer and ownership of the Offered Stock intended to preserve our qualification as a real estate investment trust, or REIT, for federal income tax purposes. Please see the section titled "Description of Preferred Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer; Change of Control Provisions" in the accompanying prospectus.

Sales of shares of the Offered Stock, if any, under this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus may be made by any method permitted by law deemed to be an "at-the-market" offering as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, including, without limitation, sales made directly on Nasdaq, the existing trading market for the Offered Stock, sales made to or through a market maker other than on an exchange or, if specified in a written notice from us, by any other method permitted by law, including, but not limited to, in negotiated transactions. The Agent will make all sales using commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices, on mutually agreed terms between the Agent and us. There is no arrangement for funds to be received in any escrow, trust or similar arrangement.

Under the terms of the equity distribution agreement, we also may sell shares of the Offered Stock to the Agent as principal for its own account at a price agreed upon at the time of sale. If we sell shares of the Offered Stock to the Agent as principal, we will enter into a separate written agreement with the Agent, and we will describe this agreement in a separate prospectus supplement.

The Agent will be entitled to compensation of up to 2.0% of the gross proceeds from the sale of the shares of the Offered Stock sold under the equity distribution agreement, as further described herein under the caption "Plan of Distribution." In connection with the sale of shares of the Offered Stock on our behalf, the Agent may be deemed to be an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the

compensation of the Agent may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts.

---

**Investing in the Offered Stock involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page S-7 of this prospectus supplement, as well as those described in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, as updated and supplemented from time to time, and in our subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and other information that we file from time to time with the Securities and Exchange Commission.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

---

**The date of this prospectus supplement is March 29, 2019**

---

Table of Contents

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Prospectus Supplement**

	Page
<u>ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT</u>	<u>S-ii</u>
<u>CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	<u>S-iv</u>
<u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</u>	<u>S-v</u>
<u>INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE OF INFORMATION FILED WITH THE SEC</u>	<u>S-v</u>
<u>PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY</u>	<u>S-1</u>
<u>THE OFFERING</u>	<u>S-2</u>
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	<u>S-7</u>
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	<u>S-12</u>
<u>DESCRIPTION OF THE OFFERED STOCK</u>	<u>S-13</u>
<u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>	<u>S-55</u>
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	<u>S-57</u>
<u>EXPERTS</u>	<u>S-57</u>

**Prospectus**

	Page
<u>ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</u>	<u>ii</u>
<u>CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>OUR COMPANY</u>	<u>2</u>
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	<u>3</u>
<u>RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES AND OF EARNINGS TO COMBINED FIXED CHARGES AND PREFERRED STOCK DIVIDENDS</u>	<u>4</u>
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>DESCRIPTION OF THE SECURITIES WE MAY OFFER</u>	<u>6</u>
<u>DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK</u>	<u>7</u>
<u>DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK</u>	<u>12</u>
<u>DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES</u>	<u>18</u>
<u>GLOBAL SECURITIES</u>	<u>31</u>
<u>CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF MARYLAND LAW AND OUR CHARTER AND BYLAWS</u>	<u>32</u>
<u>MATERIAL FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</u>	<u>38</u>
<u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>	<u>69</u>
<u>CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS</u>	<u>72</u>
<u>EXPERTS</u>	<u>72</u>
<u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</u>	<u>72</u>
<u>INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE OF INFORMATION FILED WITH THE SEC</u>	<u>72</u>

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and any applicable free writing prospectus in making a decision about whether to invest in the Offered Stock. We have not, and the Agent has not, authorized anyone to provide you with additional or different information. If anyone provides you with different or additional information, you should not rely on it.

We are not, and the Agent is not, making an offer of the Offered Stock covered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus in any jurisdiction where the offer is not permitted.

You should assume that the information contained in or incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and any applicable free writing prospectus is accurate only as of their respective dates or on the date or dates that are specified in such documents. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates.



Table of Contents

**ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

This document consists of two parts. The first part is the prospectus supplement, which describes the specific terms of this offering and the Offered Stock. The second part is the accompanying prospectus, which describes more general information, some of which may not apply to this offering. Before you buy any shares of the Offered Stock, it is important for you to read and consider the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus together with additional information described under the headings "Incorporation by Reference of Information Filed with the SEC" and "Where You Can Find More Information" in this prospectus supplement.

To the extent the information set forth in this prospectus supplement differs in any way from the information set forth in the accompanying prospectus or the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus from a filing we made with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, prior to the date of this prospectus supplement, the information in this prospectus supplement will supersede such information. In addition, to the extent any information incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus from a filing we make with the SEC after the date of this prospectus supplement adds to, updates or changes information contained in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus or an earlier filing we made with the SEC that is incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus, the information in such later filing will be deemed to modify, update and, where applicable, supersede such information in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus or the earlier filing with the SEC.

In this prospectus supplement, we refer to New York Mortgage Trust, Inc., a Maryland corporation, together with its consolidated subsidiaries, as "we," "us," "the Company" or "our," unless we specifically state otherwise or the context indicates otherwise, and refer to our wholly-owned taxable REIT subsidiaries as "TRSs." In addition, the following defines certain of the commonly used terms in this prospectus supplement:

"Agency RMBS" refers to RMBS representing interests in or obligations backed by pools of mortgage loans issued or guaranteed by a government sponsored enterprise, or "GSE," such as the Federal National Mortgage Association, or "Fannie Mae," or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, or "Freddie Mac," or an agency of the U.S. government, such as the Government National Mortgage Association, or "Ginnie Mae";

"CMBS" refers to commercial mortgage-backed securities comprised of commercial mortgage pass-through securities, as well as PO, IO or mezzanine securities that represent the right to a specific component of the cash flow from a pool of commercial mortgage loans;

"Consolidated-K-Series" refers to certain Freddie Mac-sponsored multi-family loan K-Series securitizations, of which we, or one of our "special purpose entities," or "SPEs," own the first loss POs and certain IOs and mezzanine securities, that we consolidate in our financial statements in accordance with GAAP;

"distressed residential mortgage loans" refers to pools of seasoned re-performing, non-performing, and other delinquent mortgage loans secured by first liens on one- to four-family properties;

"GAAP" refers to generally accepted accounting principles within the United States;

"IOs" refers collectively to interest only and inverse interest only mortgage-backed securities that represent the right to the interest component of the cash flow from a pool of mortgage loans;

Table of Contents

"multi-family CMBS" refers to CMBS backed by commercial mortgage loans on multi-family properties;

"non-Agency RMBS" refers to RMBS that are not guaranteed by any agency of the U.S. Government or any federally chartered corporation;

"non-QM loans" refers to residential mortgage loans that are not deemed "qualified mortgage," or "QM," loans under the rules of the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau;

"POs" refers to mortgage-backed securities that represent the right to the principal component of the cash flow from a pool of mortgage loans;

"RMBS" refers to residential mortgage-backed securities comprised of adjustable-rate, hybrid adjustable-rate, fixed-rate, interest only and inverse interest only, and principal only securities; and

"second mortgages" refers to liens on residential properties that are subordinate to more senior mortgages or loans.

Table of Contents

**CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

When used in this prospectus supplement and in the accompanying prospectus and in the documents incorporated herein and therein by reference, in future filings with the SEC or in press releases or other written or oral communications issued or made by us, statements which are not historical in nature, including those containing words such as "believe," "expect," "anticipate," "estimate," "plan," "continue," "intend," "should," "would," "could," "goal," "objective," "will," "may" or similar expressions, are intended to identify "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act and, as such, may involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and assumptions.

Forward-looking statements are based on our beliefs, assumptions and expectations of our future performance, taking into account all information currently available to us. These beliefs, assumptions and expectations are subject to risks and uncertainties and can change as a result of many possible events or factors, not all of which are known to us. If a change occurs, our business, financial condition, liquidity and results of operations may vary materially from those expressed in our forward-looking statements. The following factors are examples of those that could cause actual results to vary from our forward-looking statements: changes in interest rates and the market value of our assets; changes in credit spreads; the impact of a downgrade of the long-term credit ratings of the U.S., Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac, or Ginnie Mae; market volatility; changes in the prepayment rates on the mortgage loans we own or that underly our investment securities; increased rates of default and/or decreased recovery rates on our assets; our ability to identify and acquire our targeted assets; our ability to borrow to finance our assets and the terms thereof; changes in governmental laws, regulations, or policies affecting our business; our ability to maintain our qualification as a REIT for federal income tax purposes; our ability to maintain our exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the Investment Company Act; and risks associated with investing in real estate assets, including changes in business conditions and the general economy. These and other risks, uncertainties and factors, including the risk factors described below and in Item 1A of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018, as updated by our subsequent filings with the SEC under the Exchange Act, could cause our actual results to differ materially from those projected in any forward-looking statements we make. All forward-looking statements speak only as of the date on which they are made. New risks and uncertainties arise over time and it is not possible to predict those events or how they may affect us. Except as required by law, we are not obligated to, and do not intend to, update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

Table of Contents

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We are subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act, and, in accordance with those requirements, file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information regarding registrants, including us, that file such information electronically with the SEC. The address of the SEC's website is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). The Offered Stock is listed on Nasdaq and our corporate website is located at [www.nymtrust.com](http://www.nymtrust.com). Our corporate website and the information contained therein or connected thereto do not constitute a part of this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto.

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-3 under the Securities Act with respect to the securities offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, which form a part of the registration statement, do not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and its exhibits and schedules, certain parts of which are omitted in accordance with the SEC's rules and regulations. For further information about us and the Offered Stock, we refer you to the registration statement and to such exhibits and schedules. Statements contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus concerning the provisions of any document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement or otherwise filed with the SEC are not necessarily complete, and in each instance reference is made to the copy of such document so filed. Each such statement is qualified in its entirety by such reference.

**INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE OF INFORMATION FILED WITH THE SEC**

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus the information we file with the SEC, which means that we can disclose important business, financial and other information to you by referring you to other documents separately filed with the SEC. The information incorporated by reference is deemed to be part of this prospectus supplement, except to the extent superseded by information contained herein or by information contained in documents filed with the SEC after the date of this prospectus supplement.

We incorporate by reference the following documents or information filed with the SEC and any subsequent filings we make with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the date of this prospectus supplement and prior to completion of the offering of the Offered Stock described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus (other than, in each case, documents or information deemed to have been furnished and not filed in accordance with SEC rules):

our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018;

our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed on January 7, 2019, January 11, 2019, March 1, 2019, March 15, 2019 and March 19, 2019;

the information specifically incorporated by reference into our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 from our definitive proxy statement on Schedule 14A filed on April 20, 2018;

the description of our common stock in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed on June 3, 2008;

the description of our Series B Preferred Stock in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed on May 31, 2013;

the description of our Series C Preferred Stock in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed on April 21, 2015; and

Table of Contents

the description of our Series D Preferred Stock in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed on October 10, 2017.

We will provide without charge to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus are delivered, upon his or her written or oral request, a copy of any or all documents referred to above that have been or may be incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, excluding exhibits to those documents unless they are specifically incorporated by reference into those documents. You may request those documents from us by contacting: Corporate Secretary, New York Mortgage Trust, Inc., 90 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10016, telephone: (212) 792-0107.

S-vi

---

Table of Contents

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY**

*The following summary is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed information and consolidated financial statements and notes thereto appearing elsewhere in, or incorporated by reference into, this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. Because this is a summary, it does not contain all of the information that is important to you. You should read the entire prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, including the section entitled "Risk Factors" and the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, before making an investment decision.*

**Our Company**

We are a REIT for federal income tax purposes, in the business of acquiring, investing in, financing and managing mortgage-related and residential-housing related assets. Our objective is to deliver long-term stable distributions to our stockholders over changing economic conditions through a combination of net interest margin and net realized capital gains from a diversified investment portfolio. Our investment portfolio includes credit sensitive assets and investments sourced from distressed markets that create the potential for capital gains, as well as more traditional types of mortgage-related investments that generate interest income.

As of the date of this prospectus supplement, our investment portfolio includes (i) structured multi-family property investments such as multi-family CMBS and preferred equity in, and mezzanine loans to, owners of multi-family properties, (ii) residential mortgage loans, including distressed residential mortgage loans, non-QM loans, second mortgages, and other residential mortgage loans, (iii) non-Agency RMBS, (iv) Agency RMBS and (v) certain other mortgage-related and residential housing-related assets. Subject to maintaining our qualification as a REIT and the maintenance of our exclusion from registration as an investment company under the Investment Company Act, we also may opportunistically acquire and manage various other types of mortgage-related and residential housing-related assets that we believe will compensate us appropriately for the risks associated with them, including, without limitation, collateralized mortgage obligations and securities issued by newly originated residential securitizations, including credit sensitive securities from these securitizations.

We have elected to be taxed as a REIT for federal income tax purposes and have complied, and intend to continue to comply, with the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, with respect thereto. Accordingly, we do not expect to be subject to federal income tax on our REIT taxable income that we currently distribute to our stockholders if certain asset, income, distribution and ownership tests and record keeping requirements are fulfilled. Even if we maintain our qualification as a REIT, we expect to be subject to some federal, state and local taxes on our income generated in our TRSs.

Our principal executive offices are located at 90 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10016, and our telephone number is (212) 792-0107. Our corporate website is [www.nymtrust.com](http://www.nymtrust.com). Our corporate website and the information contained therein or connected thereto do not constitute a part of this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto.

Table of Contents

**THE OFFERING**

*The following is a brief summary of certain terms of this offering. For a more complete description of the terms of the Offered Stock, see "Description of the Offered Stock" in this prospectus supplement and "Description of the Securities We May Offer Description of Preferred Stock" in the accompanying prospectus.*

*In this prospectus supplement, (i) our "Junior Stock" means our common stock and any class or series of stock we may issue in the future that by its terms ranks junior to the Offered Stock with respect to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets in the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, (ii) our "Parity Stock" means the Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock and any other class or series of stock we may issue in the future that by its terms ranks on parity with the Offered Stock with respect to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets in the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, and (iii) our "Senior Stock" means any class or series of stock we may issue in the future that by its terms ranks senior to the Offered Stock with respect to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets in the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up. The term "stock" does not include any convertible or exchangeable debt securities that we have issued or may issue in the future.*

Issuer	New York Mortgage Trust, Inc.
Securities Offered	Up to an aggregate of \$50,000,000 of shares of our 7.75% Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, 7.875% Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, and 8.00% Series D Fixed-to-Floating Rate Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share.
Manner of Offering	"At the market" offering as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act that may be made from time to time, including, without limitation, sales made directly on Nasdaq, the existing trading market for the Offered Stock, sales made to or through a market maker other than on an exchange or, if specified in a written notice from us, by any other method permitted by law, including, but not limited to, in negotiated transactions. See the section entitled "Plan of Distribution" beginning on page S-55.
Dividends	<p>Holders of Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to receive cumulative cash dividends at a rate of 7.75% per annum of the \$25.00 per share liquidation preference (equivalent to \$1.9375 per annum per share). Dividends are payable quarterly in arrears on the 15th day of each January, April, July and October, when, as and if authorized and declared, provided that if any dividend payment date is not a business day, then the dividend which would otherwise have been payable on that dividend payment date may be paid on the next succeeding business day (each a "Dividend Payment Date").</p> <p>Holders of Series C Preferred Stock are entitled to receive cumulative cash dividends at a rate of 7.875% per annum of the \$25.00 per share liquidation preference (equivalent to \$1.96875 per annum per share). Dividends are payable quarterly in arrears on each Dividend Payment Date.</p>

Table of Contents

No Maturity	Holder of Series D Preferred Stock are entitled to receive cumulative cash dividends (i) at a fixed rate equal to 8.00% per annum of the \$25.00 per share liquidation preference (equivalent to \$2.00 per annum per share) up to, but excluding, October 15, 2017, and (ii) from and including October 15, 2027, at a floating rate equal to three-month LIBOR plus a spread of 5.695% per annum. Dividends are payable quarterly in arrears on each Dividend Payment Date. The Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock has no stated maturity and is not subject to any sinking fund. Shares of the Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock will remain outstanding indefinitely unless repurchased or redeemed by us. We are not required to set apart for payment the funds to redeem the Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock.
Liquidation Preference	If we liquidate, dissolve or wind up, holders of the Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock will have the right to receive \$25.00 per share, plus any accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon (whether or not authorized or declared) to, but excluding, the payment date, before any payment is made to the holders of any Junior Stock. See the sections entitled "Description of the Offered Stock Our Series B Preferred Stock Liquidation Preference," "Description of the Offered Stock Our Series C Preferred Stock Liquidation Preference" and "Description of the Offered Stock Our Series D Preferred Stock Liquidation Preference" in this prospectus supplement.
Optional Redemption	We may, at our option, redeem the Series B Preferred Stock, in whole or in part, at any time or from time to time, for cash at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus any accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon to, but excluding, the redemption date. See the section entitled "Description of the Offered Stock Our Series B Preferred Stock Redemption" in this prospectus supplement. The Series C Preferred Stock is not redeemable by us prior to April 22, 2020, except as described below under " Special Optional Redemption" upon the occurrence of a Change of Control (as defined herein). In addition, on and after April 22, 2020, we may, at our option, redeem the Series C Preferred Stock, in whole or in part, at any time or from time to time, for cash at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus any accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon to, but excluding, the redemption date. See the section entitled "Description of the Offered Stock Our Series C Preferred Stock Redemption" in this prospectus supplement.

Table of Contents

Special Optional Redemption

The Series D Preferred Stock is not redeemable by us prior to October 15, 2027, except as described below under "Special Optional Redemption" upon the occurrence of a Change of Control. In addition, on and after October 15, 2027, we may, at our option, redeem the Series D Preferred Stock, in whole or in part, at any time or from time to time, for cash at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus any accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon (whether or not authorized or declared) to, but excluding, the redemption date. See the section entitled "Description of the Offered Stock Our Series D Preferred Stock Redemption" in this prospectus supplement.

Following a Change of Control the Company may, at its option, redeem any of the Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock, in whole or in part, on the effective date of any such Change of Control, for cash at \$25.00 per share, plus accumulated and unpaid dividends to, but excluding, the redemption date. See the sections entitled "Description of the Offered Stock Our Series B Preferred Stock Redemption Special Optional Redemption," "Description of the Offered Stock Our Series C Preferred Stock Redemption Special Optional Redemption" and "Description of the Offered Stock Our Series D Preferred Stock Redemption Special Optional Redemption" in this prospectus supplement.

A "Change of Control" is deemed to occur when, after the original issuance of the Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock, the following have occurred and are continuing:

the acquisition by any person, including any syndicate or group deemed to be a "person" under Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act of beneficial ownership, directly or indirectly, through a purchase, merger or other acquisition transaction or series of purchases, mergers or other acquisition transactions of our stock entitling that person to exercise more than 50% of the total voting power of all our stock entitled to vote generally in the election of our directors (except that such person will be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such person has the right to acquire, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only upon the occurrence of a subsequent condition); and

following the closing of any transaction referred to in the bullet point above, neither we nor the acquiring or surviving entity has a class of common equity securities (or American Depositary Receipts representing such securities) listed on the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE"), the NYSE American, LLC or the Nasdaq Stock Market, or listed or quoted on an exchange or quotation system that is a successor to the NYSE, the NYSE American, LLC or the Nasdaq Stock Market.

Table of Contents

Ranking	<p>The Offered Stock ranks, with respect to rights to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up:</p> <p>senior to all classes or series of our Junior Stock;</p> <p>on a parity with any Parity Stock;</p> <p>junior to any Senior Stock; and</p> <p>effectively junior to all of our existing and future indebtedness (including indebtedness convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock or preferred stock) and the indebtedness of our existing and future subsidiaries.</p>
Voting Rights	<p>Holders of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock generally have no voting rights, other than limited voting rights with respect to certain matters related to Senior Stock or certain amendments that are material and adverse to the terms of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock. However, if we do not pay dividends on any Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock for six or more full quarterly dividend periods (whether or not consecutive), the size of our Board of Directors will automatically be increased by two (if not already increased by reason of such director election) and the holders of such Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class with the holders of all other classes or series of our Parity Stock and upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable, will be entitled to vote for the election of two additional directors to serve on our Board of Directors until we pay, or declare and set apart funds for the payment of, all dividends accumulated on the Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock for all past dividend periods and the then current dividend period. See the sections entitled "Description of the Offered Stock Our Series B Preferred Stock Voting Rights," "Description of the Offered Stock Our Series C Preferred Stock Voting Rights" and "Description of the Offered Stock Our Series D Preferred Stock Voting Rights" in this prospectus supplement.</p>
Listing	<p>Our Series B Preferred Stock is listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "NYMTP." Our Series C Preferred Stock is listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "NYMTO." Our Series D Preferred Stock is listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "NYMTN."</p>

Table of Contents

Conversion Rights	Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, each holder of Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock will have the right (unless we have exercised our right to redeem the Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock in whole or in part, as described above under " Optional Redemption" or " Special Optional Redemption," prior to the change of control conversion date for such series) to convert some or all of the shares of Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock held by such holder on the change of control conversion date for such series into a certain number of shares of our common stock. See the sections entitled "Description of the Offered Stock Our Series B Preferred Stock Conversion Rights," "Description of the Offered Stock Our Series C Preferred Stock Conversion Rights" and "Description of the Offered Stock Our Series D Preferred Stock Conversion Rights" in this prospectus supplement.
Use of Proceeds	We expect to use the net proceeds of this offering for general business purposes, which may include, among other things, acquiring our targeted assets, including both single-family residential and multi-family credit investments, and various other types of mortgage-related and residential housing-related assets that we may target from time to time and general working capital purposes. See "Use of Proceeds" in this prospectus supplement.
Material Federal Income Tax Considerations	For a discussion of the material federal income tax considerations relating to purchasing, owning and disposing of the Offered Stock, please see the section entitled "Material Federal Income Tax Considerations" in the accompanying prospectus.
Risk Factors	An investment in the Offered Stock is subject to a high degree of risk. Please refer to "Risk Factors" and other information included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before investing in the Offered Stock.

Table of Contents

**RISK FACTORS**

*Investing in shares of the Offered Stock involves a high degree of risk. Please see the risks described below in addition to the risk factors included in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, as updated and supplemented from time to time, and in our subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and other information that we file from time to time with the SEC. Such risks are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial may also materially adversely affect us and the market value of the Offered Stock. The risks described could affect our business, financial condition, liquidity, results of operations, prospects, and the market value of the Offered Stock. In such a case, you may lose all or part of your original investment. You should consider carefully the risks described below and in these reports, as well as other information and data set forth in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein before making an investment decision with respect to the shares of the Offered Stock.*

***We may not be able to pay dividends or other distributions on the Offered Stock.***

Under Maryland law, no distributions on capital stock may be made if, after giving effect to the distribution, (a) the corporation would not be able to pay the indebtedness of the corporation as such indebtedness becomes due in the usual course of business or, (b) except in certain limited circumstances when distributions are made from net earnings, the corporation's total assets would be less than the sum of the corporation's total liabilities plus, unless the charter provides otherwise (which our charter does, with respect to our Series B Preferred Stock, our Series C Preferred Stock and our Series D Preferred Stock), the amount that would be needed, if the corporation were to be dissolved at the time of the distribution, to satisfy the preferential rights upon dissolution of stockholders whose preferential rights on dissolution are superior to those receiving the distribution. There can be no guarantee that we will have sufficient cash to pay dividends on our preferred stock. Our ability to pay dividends may be impaired if any of the risks described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus or incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and in the accompanying prospectus were to occur. In addition, payment of our dividends depends upon our earnings, our financial condition, maintenance of our REIT qualification and such other factors as our board of directors may deem relevant from time to time. We cannot assure you that our business will generate sufficient cash flow from operations or that future borrowings will be available to us in an amount sufficient to enable us to make distributions on our common stock and the Offered Stock, to pay our indebtedness or to fund our other liquidity needs.

***Investing in the Offered Stock may involve an above average degree of risk.***

The investments we make in accordance with our investment strategy may result in a higher amount of risk, volatility or loss of principal than alternative investment options. Our investments may be highly speculative and aggressive, and therefore, an investment in the Offered Stock may not be suitable for someone with lower risk tolerance.

***Our management team has broad discretion in the use of proceeds of this offering and, despite our efforts, we may invest or spend the proceeds of this offering in ways with which you may not agree or in ways which may not yield a significant return.***

Our management will have broad discretion over the use of proceeds from this offering. The net proceeds from this offering will be used for general business purposes, which may include, among other things, acquiring our targeted assets, including both single-family residential and multi-family credit investments, and various other types of mortgage-related and residential housing-related assets that we may target from time to time and general working capital purposes. Our management will have considerable discretion in the application of the net proceeds, and you will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately. As a

Table of Contents

result, the net proceeds from this offering may be used for general business purposes that do not increase our operating results or enhance the value of the Offered Stock.

***The Offered Stock ranks junior to all of our indebtedness and other liabilities.***

In the event of our bankruptcy, liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our affairs, our assets will be available to pay obligations on our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock only after all of our indebtedness and other liabilities have been paid. The rights of holders of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock to participate in the distribution of our assets will rank junior to the prior claims of our current and future creditors and any existing or future series or class of our Senior Stock. In addition, our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock would effectively rank junior to all indebtedness and other liabilities of any existing or future subsidiaries. Such subsidiaries are or would be separate legal entities and have or will have no legal obligation to pay any amounts to us in respect of dividends due on our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock. If we are forced to liquidate our assets to pay our creditors, we may not have sufficient assets to pay amounts due on any or all of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock then outstanding. We have incurred and may in the future incur substantial amounts of debt and other obligations that will rank senior to our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock.

Future offerings of debt or senior equity securities may adversely affect the market price of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock. Moreover, under the terms of certain of our securitizations or structured financings, our operating flexibility is constrained and, if we decide to issue debt or senior equity securities in the future, it is possible that these securities will be governed by an indenture or other instrument containing covenants or other provisions that will further restrict our operating flexibility. Additionally, any convertible or exchangeable securities that we issue in the future may have rights, preferences and privileges more favorable than those of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock and may result in dilution to owners of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock. We and, indirectly, our stockholders, will bear the cost of issuing and servicing such securities. Because our decision to issue debt or equity securities in any future offering will depend on market conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing or nature of our future offerings. Thus, holders of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock will bear the risk of our future offerings reducing the market price of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock and diluting the value of their holdings in us.

***Our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock has not been rated.***

We have not sought to obtain ratings for our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock, and our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock may never be rated. It is possible, however, that one or more rating agencies might independently determine to assign ratings to our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock or that we may elect to obtain ratings of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock in the future. Furthermore, we may elect to issue other securities for which we may seek to obtain a rating. If any ratings are assigned to our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock in the future or if we issue other securities with a rating, such ratings, if they are lower than market expectations or are subsequently lowered or withdrawn, could adversely affect the market for or the market value of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock.

Ratings only reflect the views of the issuing rating agency or agencies and such ratings could at any time be revised downward or withdrawn entirely at the discretion of the issuing rating agency. Further, a rating is not a recommendation to purchase, sell or hold any particular security, including our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock. In addition, ratings do not reflect market prices or suitability of a security for a particular investor and any future ratings of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock may not reflect all risks related to us and our business, or the structure or market value of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock.

Table of Contents

***We may issue additional shares of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock and additional series of our Parity Stock.***

We are permitted to issue additional shares of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock and additional series of our Parity Stock, pursuant to our charter, without any vote of the holders of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock or holders of shares of our outstanding common stock. The issuance of additional shares of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock and additional series of our Parity Stock, could have the effect of reducing the amounts available to our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock issued in this offering upon our liquidation or dissolution or the winding up of our affairs. It also may reduce dividend payments on our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock issued in this offering if we do not have sufficient funds to pay dividends on all of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock outstanding and other classes of stock with equal priority with respect to dividends.

In addition, although holders of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock are entitled to limited voting rights, as described in "Description of the Offered Stock Series B Preferred Stock Voting Rights," "Description of the Offered Stock Series C Preferred Stock Voting Rights" and "Description of the Offered Stock Series D Preferred Stock Voting Rights" in this prospectus supplement, with respect to such matters, our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock will vote as a class along with all other classes or series of our Parity Stock that we have issued and may in the future issue upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable. As a result, the voting rights of holders of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock may be significantly diluted, and the holders of such other series of preferred stock that we have issued and may in the future issue may be able to control or significantly influence the outcome of any vote.

Future issuances and sales of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock or our Parity Stock, or the perception that such issuances and sales could occur, may cause prevailing market prices for our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock and our common stock to decline and may adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital in the financial markets at times and prices favorable to us.

***You may not be able to exercise conversion rights upon a Change of Control. If exercisable, the change of control conversion rights described in this prospectus supplement may not adequately compensate you. These change of control conversion rights may also make it more difficult for a party to acquire us or discourage a party from acquiring us.***

Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control (as defined in "Description of the Offered Stock Series B Preferred Stock Redemption," "Description of the Offered Stock Series C Preferred Stock Redemption" and "Description of the Offered Stock Series D Preferred Stock Redemption" in this prospectus supplement), each holder of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock will have the right (unless, prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date (as defined in this prospectus supplement for each respective series under "Description of the Offered Stock Series B Preferred Stock Conversion Rights" with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock, "Description of the Offered Stock Series C Preferred Stock Conversion Rights" with respect to the Series C Preferred Stock and "Description of the Offered Stock Series D Preferred Stock Conversion Rights" with respect to the Series D Preferred Stock in this prospectus supplement)), we have provided notice of our election to redeem some or all of the shares of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock held by such holder as described under "Description of the Offered Stock Series B Preferred Stock Redemption Optional Redemption" with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock, "Description of the Offered Stock Series C Preferred Stock Redemption Optional Redemption" with respect to the Series C Preferred Stock or "Description of the Offered Stock Series D Preferred Stock Redemption Optional Redemption" with respect to the Series D Preferred Stock or "Description of the Offered Stock Series B Preferred Stock Redemption Special Optional Redemption" with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock, "Description of the Offered Stock Series C Preferred Stock Redemption Special Optional Redemption" with respect to the Series C Preferred Stock or "Description of the Offered

Table of Contents

Stock Series D Preferred Stock Redemption Special Optional Redemption" with respect to the Series D Preferred Stock in this prospectus supplement, in which case such holder will have the right only with respect to shares of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock that are not called for redemption) to convert some or all of such holder's Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock (or under specified circumstances certain alternative consideration). Notwithstanding that we generally may not redeem our Series C Preferred Stock prior to April 22, 2020, or our Series D Preferred Stock prior to October 15, 2027, we have a special optional redemption right to redeem our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock in the event of a Change of Control, and holders of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock will not have the right to convert any shares that we have elected to redeem prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date for the respective series. Please see the sections entitled "Description of the Offered Stock Series B Preferred Stock Redemption," "Description of the Offered Stock Series C Preferred Stock Redemption," "Description of the Offered Stock Series D Preferred Stock Redemption," "Description of the Offered Stock Series B Preferred Stock Conversion Rights," "Description of the Offered Stock Series C Preferred Stock Conversion Rights" and "Description of the Offered Stock Series D Preferred Stock Conversion Rights" in this prospectus supplement.

If we do not elect to redeem our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date for the respective series, then upon an exercise of the conversion rights provided to the holders of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock, the holders of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock will be limited to a maximum number of shares of our common stock (or, if applicable, the Alternative Conversion Consideration (as defined in "Description of the Offered Stock Series B Preferred Stock Conversion Rights," "Description of the Offered Stock Series C Preferred Stock Conversion Rights" and "Description of the Offered Stock Series D Preferred Stock Conversion Rights" in this prospectus supplement) equal to the Share Cap for the respective series (as defined in "Description of the Offered Stock Series B Preferred Stock Conversion Rights," "Description of the Offered Stock Series C Preferred Stock Conversion Rights" and "Description of the Offered Stock Series D Preferred Stock Conversion Rights" in this prospectus supplement) multiplied by the number of shares of Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock converted.

In addition, the Change of Control conversion feature of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock may have the effect of discouraging a third party from making an acquisition proposal for us or of delaying, deferring or preventing certain of our change of control transactions under circumstances that otherwise could provide the holders of our common stock and Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock with the opportunity to realize a premium over the then-current market price of such stock or that stockholders may otherwise believe is in their best interests.

***The market price of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock could be substantially affected by various factors.***

The market price of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock depends on many factors, which may change from time to time, including:

prevailing interest rates, changes in which may have an adverse effect on the market price of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock;

trading prices of common and preferred equity securities issued by REITs and other similar companies;

the yield from distributions on our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock as compared to yields on other financial instruments;

general economic and financial market conditions;

government action or regulation;

Table of Contents

the financial condition, performance and prospects of us and our competitors;

changes in financial estimates or recommendations by securities analysts with respect to us, our competitors or our industry;

our issuance of additional preferred equity or debt securities; and

actual or anticipated variations in quarterly operating results of us and our competitors.

Many of the factors listed above are beyond our control. These factors may cause the market price of shares of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock to decline, regardless of our financial condition, results of operations, business or prospects. It is impossible to assure you that the market price of shares of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock will not fall in the future.

***As a holder of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock, you will have extremely limited voting rights.***

Your voting rights as a holder of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock will be limited. Our common stock is the only class of our securities that carries full voting rights. Holders of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock may vote only (a) to elect two additional directors to our board of directors, as described in the sections entitled "Description of the Offered Stock Series B Preferred Stock Voting Rights," "Description of the Offered Stock Series C Preferred Stock Voting Rights" and "Description of the Offered Stock Series D Preferred Stock Voting Rights" in this prospectus supplement, in the event that six quarterly dividends (whether or not consecutive) payable on our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock are in arrears, (b) on amendments to our charter that materially and adversely affect the rights of the holders of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock or (c) to authorize, increase or create additional classes or series of our shares that are senior to our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock. Our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock will vote together as a single class along with all other series of our Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable on each of these matters. However, holders of any of our Parity Stock will not be entitled to vote together as a class with the holders of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock as to any charter amendment described in (b) above if holders of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock are affected unequally by such amendment. As a result, the voting rights of holders of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock may be significantly diluted, and the holders of such other series of our Parity Stock may be able to control or significantly influence the outcome of any vote. Other than the limited circumstances described in this prospectus supplement, holders of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock will not have any voting rights. Please see the sections entitled "Description of the Offered Stock Series B Preferred Stock Voting Rights," "Description of the Offered Stock Series C Preferred Stock Voting Rights" and "Description of the Offered Stock Series D Preferred Stock Voting Rights" in this prospectus supplement.

***If our common stock is delisted, the ability to transfer or sell shares of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock may be limited and the market value of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock will likely be materially adversely affected.***

Other than in connection with a Change of Control, our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock does not contain provisions that are intended to protect you if our common stock is delisted from Nasdaq. Because our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock has no stated maturity date, you may be forced to hold your shares of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock and receive stated dividends on our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock when, as and if authorized by our board of directors and paid by us with no assurance as to ever receiving the liquidation value thereof. In addition, if our common stock is delisted from Nasdaq, it is likely that our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock will be delisted from Nasdaq as well. Accordingly, if our common stock is delisted from Nasdaq, your ability to transfer or sell your shares of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock may be limited and the market value of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock will likely be materially adversely affected.

Table of Contents

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We expect to use the net proceeds of this offering for general business purposes, which may include, among other things, acquiring our targeted assets, including both single-family residential and multi-family credit investments, and various other types of mortgage-related and residential housing-related assets that we may target from time to time and general working capital purposes.

Pending these uses, we intend to maintain the net proceeds from this offering in interest-bearing, short-term, marketable investment grade securities or money market accounts or (interest or non-interest bearing) checking (or escrow) accounts that are consistent with our intention to maintain our qualification as a REIT. These investments may include, for example, government securities other than agency securities, certificates of deposit and interest-bearing bank deposits. These investments are expected to provide a lower net return than we will seek to achieve from our targeted assets.

S-12

---

Table of Contents

**DESCRIPTION OF THE OFFERED STOCK**

*The following summary of the terms and provisions of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to our charter, including the articles supplementary relating to each series of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock, and our bylaws, each of which is incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. See "Where You Can Find More Information" in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.*

*This description of the particular terms of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock supplements and, to the extent inconsistent therewith, supersedes the description of the general terms and provisions of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock set forth in the accompanying prospectus. If the description of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock in this prospectus supplement differs from the general description of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock in the accompanying prospectus, you should rely on the information in this prospectus supplement.*

**Our Preferred Stock**

**General**

Pursuant to our charter, we are currently authorized to designate and issue up to 200,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share, in one or more classes or series and, subject to the limitations prescribed by our charter and Maryland law, with such terms of each class or series of preferred stock, including preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications, and terms and conditions of redemption and the number of shares constituting any class or series, as our board of directors may determine, without any vote or action by our stockholders. As of the date of this prospectus supplement, we had 12,000,000 shares of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock issued and outstanding, including 3,000,000 shares of our Series B Preferred Stock, 3,600,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 5,400,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock, and there were 6,000,000, 6,600,000 and 8,400,000 shares of our Series B Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock and Series D Preferred Stock, respectively, authorized. Our board of directors may, without the approval of holders of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock or our common stock, classify and designate additional series of authorized preferred stock ranking junior to or on parity with our Series B Preferred Stock, our Series C Preferred Stock or our Series D Preferred Stock or classify and designate additional shares of our Series B Preferred Stock, our Series C Preferred Stock and our Series D Preferred Stock and authorize the issuance of such shares.

The registrar, transfer agent and dividend and redemption price disbursing agent in respect of our Series B Preferred Stock, our Series C Preferred Stock and our Series D Preferred Stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC. For as long as any shares of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock are outstanding, we will maintain an office or agency where shares of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock may be surrendered for payment (including upon redemption), registration of transfer or exchange.

**Our Series B Preferred Stock**

*Terms defined in this "Description of the Offered Stock Our Series B Preferred Stock" section have the meanings ascribed to such terms herein only when used in this "Description of the Offered Stock Our Series B Preferred Stock" section.*

**Maturity**

Our Series B Preferred Stock has no stated maturity and will not be subject to any sinking fund or mandatory redemption. Shares of our Series B Preferred Stock will remain outstanding indefinitely unless we decide to redeem or otherwise repurchase them or they become convertible and are

Table of Contents

converted as described below under " Conversion Rights." We are not required to set aside for payment the funds to redeem our Series B Preferred Stock.

**Ranking**

Our Series B Preferred Stock ranks, with respect to rights to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up:

- (1) senior to all classes or series of our Junior Stock;
- (2) on a parity with our Parity Stock;
- (3) junior to any of our Senior Stock; and
- (4) effectively junior to all of our existing and future indebtedness (including indebtedness convertible into our common stock or preferred stock) and to the indebtedness of our existing and future subsidiaries.

**Dividends**

Holders of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, when, as and if authorized by our board of directors and declared by us, out of funds legally available for the payment of dividends, cumulative cash dividends at the rate of 7.75% of the \$25.00 per share liquidation preference per annum (equivalent to \$1.9375 per annum per share). Dividends on our Series B Preferred Stock will accumulate daily and be cumulative from, but excluding, the dividend payment date (as defined below) immediately preceding the date of issuance of such shares and will be payable quarterly in arrears on the 15th day of each January, April, July and October (each, a "dividend payment date") with respect to the immediately preceding dividend period; provided that if any dividend payment date is not a business day, as defined in the articles supplementary filed with the State Department of Assessment and Taxation of Maryland on May 31, 2013, setting forth the terms of the Series B Preferred Stock (as amended, the "Series B Articles Supplementary"), then the dividend which would otherwise have been payable on that dividend payment date may be paid on the next succeeding business day and no interest, additional dividends or other sums will accumulate on the amount so payable for the period from and after that dividend payment date to that next succeeding business day. Any dividend payable on our Series B Preferred Stock, including dividends payable for any partial dividend period, will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. Dividends will be payable to holders of record as they appear in our stock records for our Series B Preferred Stock at the close of business on the applicable record date, which will be the first day of the calendar month, whether or not a business day, in which the applicable dividend payment date falls (each, a "dividend record date").

No dividends on shares of our Series B Preferred Stock may be authorized by our board of directors or paid or set apart for payment by us at any time when the terms and provisions of any agreement of ours, including any agreement relating to our indebtedness, prohibit the authorization, payment or setting apart for payment thereof or provide that the authorization, payment or setting apart for payment thereof would constitute a breach of the agreement or a default under the agreement, or if the authorization, payment or setting apart for payment is restricted or prohibited by law. You should review the information under "Risk Factors We may not be able to pay dividends or other distributions on the Offered Stock" in this prospectus supplement for more information as to, among other things, other circumstances under which we may be unable to pay dividends on our Series B Preferred Stock.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, dividends on our Series B Preferred Stock accumulate whether or not we have earnings, whether or not there are funds legally available for the payment of those dividends and whether or not those dividends are declared. No interest, or sum in lieu of interest, will

Table of Contents

be payable in respect of any dividend payment or payments on our Series B Preferred Stock which may be in arrears, and holders of our Series B Preferred Stock will not be entitled to any dividends in excess of full cumulative dividends described above. Any dividend payment made on our Series B Preferred Stock will first be credited against the earliest accumulated but unpaid dividend due with respect to those shares.

Future dividends on our common stock and preferred stock, including our Series B Preferred Stock offered pursuant to this prospectus supplement, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, cash flow from operations, financial condition and capital requirements, the annual distribution requirements under the REIT provisions of the Code, applicable law, any debt service requirements and any other factors our board of directors deems relevant. Accordingly, we cannot guarantee that we will be able to make cash distributions on our Series B Preferred Stock or what the actual dividends will be for any future period.

Unless full cumulative dividends on our Series B Preferred Stock have been or contemporaneously are declared and paid or declared and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof is set apart for payment for all past dividend periods, no dividends (other than in shares of our Junior Stock) may be declared or paid or set apart for payment upon shares of our Junior Stock or our Parity Stock, nor may any other distribution be declared or made upon shares of our Junior Stock or our Parity Stock. In addition, shares of our Junior Stock or our Parity Stock may not be redeemed, purchased or otherwise acquired for any consideration (or any moneys be paid to or made available for a sinking fund for the redemption of any such shares) by us (except by conversion into or exchange for our Junior Stock and except for transfers made pursuant to the provisions of our charter relating to restrictions on transfer and ownership of our capital stock). The foregoing will not, however, prevent the purchase or acquisition by us of shares of any class or series of stock pursuant to the provisions of our charter relating to restrictions on transfer and ownership of our stock in connection with our status as a REIT or pursuant to a purchase or exchange offer made on the same terms to holders of all outstanding shares of our Series B Preferred Stock and our Parity Stock.

When dividends are not paid in full (or a sum sufficient for such full payment is not so set apart) upon our Series B Preferred Stock and our other Parity Stock, all dividends declared upon our Series B Preferred Stock and such other Parity Stock must be declared pro rata so that the amount of dividends declared per share of our Series B Preferred Stock and such other Parity Stock will in all cases bear to each other the same ratio that accumulated dividends per share on our Series B Preferred Stock and such other Parity Stock (which will not include any accrual in respect of unpaid dividends for prior dividend periods if such other Parity Stock does not have a cumulative dividend) bear to each other. No interest, or sum of money in lieu of interest, will be payable in respect of any dividend payment or payments on our Series B Preferred Stock which may be in arrears.

**Liquidation Preference**

In the event of our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock will be entitled to be paid out of the assets we have legally available for distribution to our stockholders, subject to the preferential rights of the holders of any class or series of our Senior Stock, a liquidation preference of \$25.00 per share, plus an amount equal to any accumulated and unpaid dividends (whether or not earned or declared) to, but not including, the date of payment, before any distribution of assets is made to holders of our Junior Stock.

In the event that, upon any such voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, our available assets are insufficient to pay the amount of the liquidating distributions on all outstanding shares of our Series B Preferred Stock and the corresponding amounts payable on all shares of our other Parity Stock, then the holders of our Series B Preferred Stock and all other such Parity Stock will share ratably in any such distribution of assets in proportion to the full liquidating distributions to which they would otherwise be respectively entitled.

Table of Contents

Holders of our Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to written notice of any such liquidation no fewer than 30 days and no more than 60 days prior to the payment date. After payment of the full amount of the liquidating distributions to which they are entitled, the holders of our Series B Preferred Stock will have no right or claim to any of our remaining assets. The consolidation or merger of us with or into any other corporation, trust or entity or of any other entity with or into us, or the sale, lease, transfer or conveyance of all or substantially all of our property or business, will not be deemed to constitute a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of us (although such events may give rise to the special optional redemption and contingent conversion rights described below).

In determining whether a distribution (other than upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation), by dividend, redemption or other acquisition of shares of stock or otherwise, is permitted under Maryland law with respect to any share of any class or series of our stock, amounts that would be needed, if we were to be dissolved at the time of the distribution, to satisfy the preferential rights upon dissolution of holders of shares of Series B Preferred Stock will not be added to our total liabilities.

**Redemption**

*Optional Redemption.* We may, at our option, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' written notice, redeem our Series B Preferred Stock, in whole or in part, at any time or from time to time, for cash at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus any accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon to, but not including, the date fixed for redemption.

*Special Optional Redemption.* Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, we may, at our option, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' written notice, redeem our Series B Preferred Stock, in whole or in part, within 120 days after the first date on which such Change of Control occurred, for cash at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus any accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon to, but not including, the date fixed for redemption. If, prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date (as defined below), we have provided notice of our election to redeem some or all of the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock (whether pursuant to our optional redemption right described above under " Optional Redemption" or this special optional redemption right), the holders of our Series B Preferred Stock will not have the Change of Control Conversion Right (as defined below) described below under " Conversion Rights" with respect to the shares called for redemption.

A "Change of Control" is deemed to occur when the following have occurred and are continuing:

the acquisition by any person, including any syndicate or group deemed to be a "person" under Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act, of beneficial ownership, directly or indirectly, through a purchase, merger or other acquisition transaction or series of purchases, mergers or other acquisition transactions of our stock entitling that person to exercise more than 50% of the total voting power of all our stock entitled to vote generally in the election of our directors (except that such person will be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such person has the right to acquire, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only upon the occurrence of a subsequent condition); and

following the closing of any transaction referred to in the bullet point above, neither we nor the acquiring or surviving entity has a class of common securities (or American Depositary Receipts representing such securities) listed on the NYSE, the NYSE American, LLC or the Nasdaq Stock Market, or listed or quoted on an exchange or quotation system that is a successor to the NYSE, the NYSE American, LLC or the Nasdaq Stock Market, or listed or quoted on a successor to the forgoing exchanges.

*Redemption Procedures.* In the event we elect to redeem our Series B Preferred Stock pursuant to our optional redemption right described under " Optional Redemption" or our special optional redemption right described under " Special Optional Redemption," the notice of redemption will be

Table of Contents

mailed to each holder of record of our Series B Preferred Stock called for redemption at such holder's address as it appears on our stock transfer records and will state the following:

the redemption date;

the number of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed;

the redemption price;

the place or places where certificates (if any) for our Series B Preferred Stock are to be surrendered for payment of the redemption price;

that dividends on the shares to be redeemed will cease to accumulate on the redemption date;

whether such redemption is being made pursuant to the provisions described above under " Optional Redemption" or " Special Optional Redemption";

if applicable, that such redemption is being made in connection with a Change of Control and, in that case, a brief description of the transaction or transactions constituting such Change of Control; and

if such redemption is being made in connection with a Change of Control, that the holders of the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock being so called for redemption will not be able to tender such shares of our Series B Preferred Stock for conversion in connection with the Change of Control and that each share of our Series B Preferred Stock tendered for conversion that is called, prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date, for redemption will be redeemed on the related date of redemption instead of converted on the Change of Control Conversion Date.

If less than all of our Series B Preferred Stock held by any holder is to be redeemed, the notice mailed to such holder will also specify the number of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock held by such holder to be redeemed. No failure to give such notice or any defect thereto or in the mailing thereof will affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any shares of our Series B Preferred Stock, except as to the holder to whom notice was defective or not given. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no notice of redemption will be required where we elect to redeem Series B Preferred Stock to preserve our status as a REIT.

Holders of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed must surrender such shares at the place designated in the notice of redemption and will be entitled to the redemption price and any accumulated and unpaid dividends payable upon the redemption following the surrender. If notice of redemption of any shares of our Series B Preferred Stock has been given and if we have irrevocably set apart for payment the funds necessary for redemption in trust for the benefit of the holders of the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock so called for redemption, then from and after the redemption date (unless we default in providing for the payment of the redemption price plus accumulated and unpaid dividends, if any), dividends will cease to accumulate on those shares of our Series B Preferred Stock, those shares of our Series B Preferred Stock will no longer be deemed outstanding and all rights of the holders of those shares will terminate, except the right to receive the redemption price plus accumulated and unpaid dividends, if any, payable upon redemption. If any redemption date is not a business day, then the redemption price and accumulated and unpaid dividends, if any, payable upon redemption may be paid on the next business day and no interest, additional dividends or other sums will accumulate on the amount payable for the period from and after that redemption date to that next business day. If less than all of the outstanding shares of our Series B Preferred Stock are to be redeemed, the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed will be selected pro rata (as nearly as may be practicable without creating fractional shares) or by any other equitable method we determine that will not result in the automatic transfer of any shares of our Series B Preferred Stock to a trust as described below under " Restrictions on Transfer and Ownership."

Table of Contents

Immediately prior to any redemption of our Series B Preferred Stock, we will pay, in cash, any accumulated and unpaid dividends to, but not including, the redemption date, unless a redemption date falls after a dividend record date and prior to the corresponding dividend payment date, in which case each holder of our Series B Preferred Stock at the close of business on such dividend record date will be entitled to the dividend payable on such shares on the corresponding dividend payment date notwithstanding the redemption of such shares before such dividend payment date. Except as provided above, we will make no payment or allowance for unpaid dividends, whether or not in arrears, on shares of our Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed.

Unless full cumulative dividends on all shares of our Series B Preferred Stock have been or contemporaneously are declared and paid or declared and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof has been or contemporaneously is set apart for payment for all past dividend periods, no shares of our Series B Preferred Stock may be redeemed unless all outstanding shares of our Series B Preferred Stock are simultaneously redeemed, and we may not purchase or otherwise acquire directly or indirectly any shares of our Series B Preferred Stock (except by exchanging it for our Junior Stock); provided, however, that the foregoing will not prevent the purchase or acquisition by us of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock to preserve our REIT status for federal income tax purposes or pursuant to a purchase or exchange offer made on the same terms to holders of all outstanding shares of our Series B Preferred Stock.

Subject to applicable law, we may purchase shares of our Series B Preferred Stock in the open market, by tender or by private agreement. Any shares of our Series B Preferred Stock that we acquire may be retired and re-classified as authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock, without designation as to class or series, and may thereafter be reissued as any class or series of preferred stock.

**Conversion Rights**

Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, each holder of our Series B Preferred Stock will have the right (unless, prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date, we have provided notice of our election to redeem some or all of the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock held by such holder as described above under "Redemption," in which case such holder will have the right only with respect to shares of our Series B Preferred Stock that are not called for redemption) to convert some or all of the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock held by such holder (the "Change of Control Conversion Right") on the Change of Control Conversion Date into a number of shares of our common stock per share of our Series B Preferred Stock (the "Common Stock Conversion Consideration") equal to the lesser of:

the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the sum of the \$25.00 liquidation preference per share of our Series B Preferred Stock plus the amount of any accumulated and unpaid dividends whether or not earned or declared thereon to, but not including, the Change of Control Conversion Date (unless the Change of Control Conversion Date is after a dividend record date and prior to the corresponding dividend payment date for our Series B Preferred Stock, in which case no additional amount for such accumulated and unpaid dividends will be included in this sum) by (ii) the Common Stock Price, as defined below (such quotient, the "Conversion Rate"); and

7.2359, or the "Share Cap," subject to certain adjustments as described below.

Notwithstanding anything in the Series B Articles Supplementary to the contrary and except as otherwise required by law, the persons who are the holders of record of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock at the close of business on a dividend record date will be entitled to receive the dividend payable on the corresponding dividend payment date notwithstanding the conversion of those shares after such dividend record date and on or prior to such dividend payment date and, in such case, the full amount of such dividend will be paid on such dividend payment date to the persons who

Table of Contents

were the holders of record at the close of business on such dividend record date. Except as provided above, we will make no allowance for unpaid dividends that are not in arrears on the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock to be converted.

The Share Cap is subject to pro rata adjustments for any share splits (including those effected pursuant to a distribution of our common stock to existing holders of our common stock), subdivisions or combinations (in each case, a "Share Split") with respect to our common stock as follows: the adjusted Share Cap as the result of a Share Split will be the number of shares of our common stock that is equivalent to the product obtained by multiplying (i) the Share Cap in effect immediately prior to such Share Split by (ii) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such Share Split and the denominator of which is the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to such Share Split.

For the avoidance of doubt, subject to the immediately succeeding sentence, the aggregate number of shares of our common stock (or equivalent Alternative Conversion Consideration (as defined below), as applicable) issuable or deliverable, as applicable, in connection with the exercise of the Change of Control Conversion Right will not exceed the product of the Share Cap times the aggregate number of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock issued and outstanding at the Change of Control Conversion Date (or equivalent Alternative Conversion Consideration, as applicable) (the "Exchange Cap"). The Exchange Cap is subject to pro rata adjustments for any Share Splits on the same basis as the corresponding adjustment to the Share Cap.

In the case of a Change of Control pursuant to which our common stock is or will be converted into cash, securities or other property or assets (including any combination thereof) (the "Alternative Form Consideration"), a holder of our Series B Preferred Stock will receive upon conversion of such shares of our Series B Preferred Stock the kind and amount of Alternative Form Consideration which such holder would have owned or been entitled to receive upon the Change of Control had such holder held a number of shares of our common stock equal to the Common Stock Conversion Consideration immediately prior to the effective time of the Change of Control (the "Alternative Conversion Consideration"). The Common Stock Conversion Consideration or the Alternative Conversion Consideration, whichever is applicable to a Change of Control, is referred to as the "Conversion Consideration."

If the holders of our common stock have the opportunity to elect the form of consideration to be received in the Change of Control, the Conversion Consideration in respect of such Change of Control will be deemed to be the kind and amount of consideration actually received by holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of our common stock that made or voted for such an election (if electing between two types of consideration) or holders of a plurality of the outstanding shares of our common stock that made or voted for such an election (if electing between more than two types of consideration), as the case may be, and will be subject to any limitations to which all holders of our common stock are subject, including, without limitation, pro rata reductions applicable to any portion of the consideration payable in such Change of Control.

We will not issue fractional shares of our common stock upon the conversion of our Series B Preferred Stock in connection with a Change of Control. Instead, we will make a cash payment equal to the value of such fractional shares based upon the Common Stock Price used in determining the Common Stock Conversion Consideration for such Change of Control.

Within 15 days following the occurrence of a Change of Control, provided that we have not then exercised our right to redeem all shares of our Series B Preferred Stock pursuant to the redemption provisions described above, we will provide to holders of our Series B Preferred Stock a notice of occurrence of the Change of Control that describes the resulting Change of Control Conversion Right,

Table of Contents

which notice will be delivered to the holders of record of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock to their addresses as they appear on our stock records. This notice will state the following:

the events constituting the Change of Control;

the date of the Change of Control;

the last date on which the holders of our Series B Preferred Stock may exercise their Change of Control Conversion Right;

the method and period for calculating the Common Stock Price;

the Change of Control Conversion Date;

that if, prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date, we have provided notice of our election to redeem all or any shares of our Series B Preferred Stock, holders will not be able to convert the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock called for redemption and such shares will be redeemed on the related redemption date, even if such shares have already been tendered for conversion pursuant to the Change of Control Conversion Right;

if applicable, the type and amount of Alternative Conversion Consideration entitled to be received per share of our Series B Preferred Stock;

the name and address of the paying agent, transfer agent and conversion agent for our Series B Preferred Stock;

the procedures that the holders of our Series B Preferred Stock must follow to exercise the Change of Control Conversion Right (including procedures for surrendering shares for conversion through the facilities of a Depositary (as defined below)), including the form of conversion notice to be delivered by such holders as described below; and

the last date on which holders of our Series B Preferred Stock may withdraw shares surrendered for conversion and the procedures that such holders must follow to effect such a withdrawal.

Under such circumstances, we also will issue a press release containing such notice for publication on Dow Jones & Company, Inc., Business Wire, PR Newswire or Bloomberg Business News (or, if these organizations are not in existence at the time of issuance of the press release, such other news or press organization as is reasonably calculated to broadly disseminate the relevant information to the public), and post a notice on our website, in any event prior to the opening of business on the first business day following any date on which we provide the notice described above to the holders of our Series B Preferred Stock.

To exercise the Change of Control Conversion Right, the holders of our Series B Preferred Stock will be required to deliver, on or before the close of business on the Change of Control Conversion Date, the certificates (if any) representing the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock to be converted, duly endorsed for transfer (or, in the case of any shares of our Series B Preferred Stock held in book-entry form through a Depositary or shares directly registered with the transfer agent therefor, to deliver, on or before the close of business on the Change of Control Conversion Date, the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock to be converted through the facilities of such Depositary or through such transfer agent, respectively), together with a written conversion notice in the form provided by us, duly completed, to our transfer agent. The conversion notice must state:

the relevant Change of Control Conversion Date;

the number of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock to be converted; and

that the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock are to be converted pursuant to the applicable provisions of our Series B Preferred Stock.

S-20

---

## Edgar Filing: NEW YORK MORTGAGE TRUST INC - Form 424B5

### Table of Contents

The "Change of Control Conversion Date" is the date our Series B Preferred Stock is to be converted, which will be a business day selected by us that is no fewer than 20 days nor more than 35 days after the date on which we provide the notice described above to the holders of our Series B Preferred Stock.

The "Common Stock Price" is (i) if the consideration to be received in the Change of Control by the holders of our common stock is solely cash, the amount of cash consideration per share of our common stock or (ii) if the consideration to be received in the Change of Control by holders of our common stock is other than solely cash (x) the average of the closing sale prices per share of our common stock (or, if no closing sale price is reported, the average of the closing bid and ask prices per share or, if more than one in either case, the average of the average closing bid and the average closing ask prices per share) for the ten consecutive trading days immediately preceding, but not including, the date on which such Change of Control occurred as reported on the principal U.S. securities exchange on which our common stock is then traded, or (y) the average of the last quoted bid prices for our common stock in the over-the-counter market as reported by Pink OTC Markets Inc. or similar organization for the ten consecutive trading days immediately preceding, but not including, the date on which such Change of Control occurred, if our common stock is not then listed for trading on a U.S. securities exchange.

Holders of our Series B Preferred Stock may withdraw any notice of exercise of a Change of Control Conversion Right (in whole or in part) by a written notice of withdrawal delivered to our transfer agent prior to the close of business on the business day prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date. The notice of withdrawal delivered by any holder must state:

the number of withdrawn shares of our Series B Preferred Stock;

if certificated shares of our Series B Preferred Stock has been surrendered for conversion, the certificate numbers of the withdrawn shares of our Series B Preferred Stock; and

the number of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock, if any, which remain subject to the holder's conversion notice.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any shares of our Series B Preferred Stock are held in book-entry form through The Depository Trust Company (the "DTC"), or a similar depository (each, a "Depository"), the conversion notice and/or the notice of withdrawal, as applicable, must comply with applicable procedures, if any, of the applicable Depository.

Our Series B Preferred Stock as to which the Change of Control Conversion Right has been properly exercised and for which the conversion notice has not been properly withdrawn will be converted into the applicable Conversion Consideration in accordance with the Change of Control Conversion Right on the Change of Control Conversion Date, unless prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date we have provided notice of our election to redeem some or all of the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock, as described above under "Redemption," in which case only the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock properly surrendered for conversion and not properly withdrawn that are not called for redemption will be converted as aforesaid. If we elect to redeem shares of our Series B Preferred Stock that would otherwise be converted into the applicable Conversion Consideration on a Change of Control Conversion Date, such shares of our Series B Preferred Stock will not be so converted and the holders of such shares will be entitled to receive on the applicable redemption date the redemption price described above under "Redemption Optional Redemption" or "Redemption Special Optional Redemption," as applicable.

We will deliver all securities, cash and any other property owing upon conversion no later than the third business day following the Change of Control Conversion Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the persons entitled to receive any shares of our common stock or other securities delivered on

Table of Contents

conversion will be deemed to have become the holders of record thereof as of the Change of Control Conversion Date.

In connection with the exercise of any Change of Control Conversion Right, we will comply with all applicable federal and state securities laws and stock exchange rules in connection with any conversion of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock or other property. Notwithstanding any other provision of our Series B Preferred Stock, no holder of our Series B Preferred Stock will be entitled to convert such shares of our Series B Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock to the extent that receipt of such shares of our common stock would cause such holder (or any other person) to violate the applicable restrictions on transfer and ownership of our stock contained in our charter, unless we provide an exemption from this limitation to such holder. Please see the section entitled " Restrictions on Transfer and Ownership" below and "Description of Common Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer" and "Description of Preferred Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer; Change of Control Provisions" in the accompanying prospectus.

The Change of Control conversion feature may make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us or discourage a party from acquiring us. See "Risk Factors Risks Related to Investing in the Offered Stock You may not be able to exercise conversion rights upon a Change of Control. If exercisable, the change of control conversion rights described in this prospectus supplement may not adequately compensate you. These change of control conversion rights may also make it more difficult for a party to acquire us or discourage a party from acquiring us."

Except as provided above in connection with a Change of Control, our Series B Preferred Stock is not convertible into or exchangeable for any other securities or property.

**Voting Rights**

Holders of our Series B Preferred Stock do not have any voting rights, except as set forth below.

Whenever dividends on any shares of our Series B Preferred Stock are in arrears for six or more quarterly dividend periods, whether or not consecutive, the number of directors constituting our board of directors will be automatically increased by two (if not already increased by two by reason of the election of directors by the holders of any other class or series of our Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable) and the holders of our Series B Preferred Stock, voting as a single class with all other classes or series of our Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable, will be entitled to vote for the election of those two additional directors at a special meeting called by us at the request of the holders of record of at least 25% of the outstanding shares of our Series B Preferred Stock and all other classes or series of our Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable (unless the request is received less than 90 days before the date fixed for the next annual or special meeting of our stockholders, in which case, such vote will be held at the earlier of the next annual or special meeting of the stockholders), and at each subsequent annual meeting until all dividends accumulated on our Series B Preferred Stock for all past dividend periods and the then current dividend period will have been fully paid or declared and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof set apart for payment. In that case, the right of holders of our Series B Preferred Stock to elect any directors will cease and, unless there are other classes or series of our Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable, the term of office of any directors elected by holders of our Series B Preferred Stock will immediately terminate and the number of directors constituting the board of directors will be reduced accordingly. For the avoidance of doubt, in no event will the total number of directors elected by holders of our Series B Preferred Stock (voting together as a separate class with all other classes or series of our Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable) pursuant to these voting rights exceed two.

Table of Contents

If a special meeting is not called by us within 30 days after request from the holders of our Series B Preferred Stock as described above, then the holders of record of at least 25% of the outstanding shares of our Series B Preferred Stock may designate a holder to call the meeting at our expense.

On each matter on which holders of our Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to vote, each share of our Series B Preferred Stock will be entitled to one vote, except that when shares of any other class or series of our preferred stock we may issue, including the Parity Stock, have the right to vote with our Series B Preferred Stock as a single class on any matter, our Series B Preferred Stock, the Parity Stock and the shares of each such other class or series will have one vote for each \$25.00 of liquidation preference (excluding accumulated dividends). If, at any time when the voting rights conferred upon our Series B Preferred Stock are exercisable, any vacancy in the office of a director elected by the holders of our Series B Preferred Stock and the Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable occurs, then such vacancy may be filled only by the remaining such director or by vote of the holders of record of our outstanding Series B Preferred Stock and any other classes or series of Parity Stock which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable.

Any director elected by holders of shares of Series B Preferred Stock and any class or series of Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable may be removed at any time, with or without cause, only by the vote of, and may not be removed otherwise than by the vote of, the holders of record of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock and any such class or series of Parity Stock when they have the voting rights described above (voting as a single class with all other classes or series of Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable).

So long as any shares of our Series B Preferred Stock remain outstanding, we will not, without the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of at least two-thirds of the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock outstanding at the time, voting together as a single class with all series of our Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable, given in person or by proxy, either in writing or at a meeting, (a) authorize or create, or increase the authorized or issued amount of, any class or series of our Senior Stock or reclassify any of our authorized capital stock into such shares, or create, authorize or issue any obligation or security convertible into or evidencing the right to purchase any such shares; or (b) amend, alter or repeal the provisions of our charter, whether by merger, consolidation or otherwise, so as to materially and adversely affect any right, preference, privilege or voting power of our Series B Preferred Stock (each, an "Event"); provided, however, with respect to the occurrence of any Event set forth in (b) above, so long as our Series B Preferred Stock remains outstanding with the terms thereof materially unchanged, taking into account that, upon an occurrence of an Event, we may not be the surviving entity, the occurrence of any such Event will not be deemed to materially and adversely affect such rights, preferences, privileges or voting power of holders of our Series B Preferred Stock and, provided further, that any increase in the amount of the authorized common stock or preferred stock, including our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock, or the creation or issuance of any additional shares of our Outstanding Series of or other series of our Junior Stock or Parity Stock, or any increase in the amount of authorized shares of such series, will not be deemed to materially and adversely affect such rights, preferences, privileges or voting powers. Notwithstanding the foregoing, holders of any Parity Stock will not be entitled to vote together as a class with the holders of our Series B Preferred Stock on any amendment, alteration or repeal of our charter unless such action affects the holders of our Series B Preferred Stock and such Parity Stock equally.

The foregoing voting provisions will not apply if, at or prior to the time when the act with respect to which such vote would otherwise be required is effected, all outstanding shares of our Series B Preferred Stock have been redeemed or called for redemption upon proper notice and sufficient funds will have been deposited in trust to effect such redemption.

Table of Contents

Except as expressly stated in the Series B Articles Supplementary, our Series B Preferred Stock will not have any relative, participating, optional or other special voting rights or powers and the consent of the holders thereof will not be required for the taking of any corporate action. The holders of our Series B Preferred Stock will have exclusive voting rights on any amendment to our charter that would alter the contract rights, as expressly set forth in the charter, of only our Series B Preferred Stock.

**Information Rights**

During any period in which we are not subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act and any shares of our Series B Preferred Stock are outstanding, we will use our best efforts to (i) transmit by mail (or other permissible means under the Exchange Act) to all holders of our Series B Preferred Stock, as their names and addresses appear on our record books and without cost to such holders, copies of the annual reports on Form 10-K and quarterly reports on Form 10-Q that we would have been required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act if we were subject thereto (other than any exhibits that would have been required) and (ii) promptly, upon request, supply copies of such reports to any holders or prospective holder of our Series B Preferred Stock. We will use our best efforts to mail (or otherwise provide) the information to the holders of our Series B Preferred Stock within 15 days after the respective dates by which a periodic report on Form 10-K or Form 10-Q, as the case may be, in respect of such information would have been required to be filed with the SEC, if we were subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, in each case, based on the dates on which we would be required to file such periodic reports if we were a "non-accelerated filer" within the meaning of the Exchange Act.

**Restrictions on Transfer and Ownership**

The Series B Articles Supplementary provide that the aggregate stock ownership limitation included in our charter (as described under "Description of Common Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer" in the accompanying prospectus) applies to ownership of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock. Our charter provides that generally no person may own, or be deemed to own by virtue of the attribution provisions of the Code, either (i) more than 9.9% in value of the aggregate of our outstanding shares of capital stock or (ii) more than 9.9% in value or number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of the aggregate of shares of our outstanding common stock. See "Description of Common Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer" and "Description of Preferred Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer; Change of Control Provisions" in the accompanying prospectus. No holder of our Series B Preferred Stock will be entitled to convert any shares of our Series B Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock to the extent that receipt of shares of our common stock would cause such holder or any other person to exceed the ownership limits contained in our charter. Our board of directors may, in its sole discretion, exempt a person from any of the ownership limits, as described under "Description of Common Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer" and "Description of Preferred Stock Restrictions on Ownership; Change of Control Provisions" in the accompanying prospectus.

**Preemptive Rights**

No holders of our Series B Preferred Stock will, as holders of our Series B Preferred Stock, have any preemptive rights to purchase or subscribe for our common stock or any of our other securities.

**Book-Entry Procedures**

DTC acts as securities depository for our Series B Preferred Stock. We issued fully registered global securities certificates in the name of DTC's nominee, Cede & Co. These certificates represent the total aggregate number of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock. We deposited these certificates

Table of Contents

with DTC or a custodian appointed by DTC. We will not issue certificates to you for the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock that you purchase, unless DTC's services are discontinued as described below.

Title to book-entry interests in our Series B Preferred Stock passes by book-entry registration of the transfer within the records of DTC in accordance with its procedures. Book-entry interests in the securities may be transferred within DTC in accordance with procedures established for these purposes by DTC. Each person owning a beneficial interest in shares of our Series B Preferred Stock must rely on the procedures of DTC and the participant through which such person owns its interest to exercise its rights as a holder of our Series B Preferred Stock.

DTC has advised us that it is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a "clearing agency" registered under the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds securities that its participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the settlement among Direct Participants of securities transactions, such as transfers and pledges, in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry changes in Direct Participants' accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as securities brokers and dealers, including the underwriters, banks and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). The rules applicable to DTC and its Direct and Indirect Participants are on file with the SEC.

When you purchase shares of our Series B Preferred Stock within the DTC system, the purchase must be by or through a Direct Participant. The Direct Participant will receive a credit for our Series B Preferred Stock on DTC's records. You will be considered to be the "beneficial owner" of our Series B Preferred Stock. Your beneficial ownership interest will be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records, but DTC will have no knowledge of your individual ownership. DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts shares of our Series B Preferred Stock are credited.

You will not receive written confirmation from DTC of your purchase. The Direct or Indirect Participants through whom you purchased our Series B Preferred Stock should send you written confirmations providing details of your transactions, as well as periodic statements of your holdings. The Direct and Indirect Participants are responsible for keeping an accurate account of the holdings of their customers like you.

Transfers of ownership interests held through Direct and Indirect Participants is accomplished by entries on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of the beneficial owners.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to beneficial owners is governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

We understand that, under DTC's existing practices, in the event that we request any action of the holders, or an owner of a beneficial interest in a global security, such as you, desires to take any action which a holder is entitled to take under our charter (including the Series B Articles Supplementary), DTC would authorize the Direct Participants holding the relevant shares to take such action, and those Direct Participants and any Indirect Participants would authorize beneficial owners owning through those Direct and Indirect Participants to take such action or would otherwise act upon the instructions of beneficial owners owning through them.

Table of Contents

Any redemption notices with respect to our Series B Preferred Stock will be sent to Cede & Co. If less than all of the outstanding shares of our Series B Preferred Stock are being redeemed, DTC will reduce each Direct Participant's holdings of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock in accordance with its procedures.

In those instances where a vote is required, neither DTC nor Cede & Co. itself will consent or vote with respect to the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock. Under its usual procedures, DTC would mail an omnibus proxy to us as soon as possible after the record date. The omnibus proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants whose accounts the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock are credited to on the record date, which are identified in a listing attached to the omnibus proxy.

Dividends on our Series B Preferred Stock are made directly to DTC's nominee (or its successor, if applicable). DTC's practice is to credit participants' accounts on the relevant payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records unless DTC has reason to believe that it will not receive payment on that payment date.

Payments by Direct and Indirect Participants to beneficial owners are governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name." These payments are the responsibility of the participant and not of DTC, us or any agent of ours.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to our Series B Preferred Stock at any time by giving reasonable notice to us. Additionally, we may decide to discontinue the book-entry only system of transfers with respect to our Series B Preferred Stock. In that event, we will print and deliver certificates in fully registered form for our Series B Preferred Stock. If DTC notifies us that it is unwilling to continue as securities depository, or it is unable to continue or ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and a successor depository is not appointed by us within 90 days after receiving such notice or becoming aware that DTC is no longer so registered, we will issue our Series B Preferred Stock in definitive form, at our expense, upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, such global security.

According to DTC, the foregoing information with respect to DTC has been provided to the financial community for informational purposes only and is not intended to serve as a representation, warranty or contract modification of any kind.

**Global Clearance and Settlement Procedures**

Initial settlement for our Series B Preferred Stock is made in immediately available funds. Secondary market trading among DTC's Participants occurs in the ordinary way in accordance with DTC's rules and is settled in immediately available funds using DTC's Same-Day Funds Settlement System.

**Our Series C Preferred Stock**

*Terms defined in this "Description of the Offered Stock - Our Series C Preferred Stock" section have the meanings ascribed to such terms herein only when used in this "Description of the Offered Stock - Our Series C Preferred Stock" section.*

**Maturity**

The Series C Preferred Stock has no stated maturity and will not be subject to any sinking fund or mandatory redemption. Shares of the Series C Preferred Stock will remain outstanding indefinitely unless we decide to redeem or otherwise repurchase them or they become convertible and are

Table of Contents

converted as described below under " Conversion Rights." We are not required to set apart for payment the funds to redeem the Series C Preferred Stock.

**Ranking**

The Series C Preferred Stock ranks, with respect to rights to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up:

- (1) senior to all classes or series of our Junior Stock;
- (2) on a parity with our Parity Stock;
- (3) junior to any of our Senior Stock; and
- (4) effectively junior to all of our existing and future indebtedness (including indebtedness convertible into our common stock or preferred stock) and to the indebtedness of our existing and future subsidiaries.

**Dividends**

Holders of shares of the Series C Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, when, as and if authorized by our board of directors and declared by us, out of funds legally available for the payment of dividends, cumulative cash dividends at the rate of 7.875% of the \$25.00 per share liquidation preference per annum (equivalent to \$1.96875 per annum per share). Dividends on the Series C Preferred Stock will accumulate daily and be cumulative from, but excluding, the dividend payment date (as defined below) immediately preceding the date of issuance of such shares and will be payable quarterly in arrears on the 15th day of each January, April, July and October (each, a "dividend payment date") with respect to the immediately preceding dividend period; provided that if any dividend payment date is not a business day, as defined in the articles supplementary filed with the State Department of Assessment and Taxation of Maryland on April 21, 2015, setting forth the terms of the Series C Preferred Stock (as amended, the "Series C Articles Supplementary"), then the dividend which would otherwise have been payable on that dividend payment date may be paid on the next succeeding business day and no interest, additional dividends or other sums will accumulate on the amount so payable for the period from and after that dividend payment date to that next succeeding business day. Any dividend payable on the Series C Preferred Stock, including dividends payable for any partial dividend period, will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. Dividends will be payable to holders of record as they appear in our stock records for the Series C Preferred Stock at the close of business on the applicable record date, which will be the first day of the calendar month, whether or not a business day, in which the applicable dividend payment date falls (each, a "dividend record date").

No dividends on shares of Series C Preferred Stock may be authorized by our board of directors or paid or set apart for payment by us at any time when the terms and provisions of any agreement of ours, including any agreement relating to our indebtedness, prohibit the authorization, payment or setting apart for payment thereof or provide that the authorization, payment or setting apart for payment thereof would constitute a breach of the agreement or a default under the agreement, or if the authorization, payment or setting apart for payment is restricted or prohibited by law. You should review the information under "Risk Factors We may not be able to pay dividends or other distributions on the Offered Stock" in this prospectus supplement for more information as to, among other things, other circumstances under which we may be unable to pay dividends on our Series C Preferred Stock.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, dividends on the Series C Preferred Stock will accumulate whether or not we have earnings, whether or not there are funds legally available for the payment of those dividends and whether or not those dividends are declared. No interest, or sum in lieu of interest, will

Table of Contents

be payable in respect of any dividend payment or payments on the Series C Preferred Stock which may be in arrears, and holders of the Series C Preferred Stock will not be entitled to any dividends in excess of full cumulative dividends described above. Any dividend payment made on the Series C Preferred Stock will first be credited against the earliest accumulated but unpaid dividend due with respect to those shares.

Future dividends on our common stock and preferred stock, including the Series C Preferred Stock offered pursuant to this prospectus supplement, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, cash flow from operations, financial condition and capital requirements, the annual distribution requirements under the REIT provisions of the Code, applicable law, any debt service requirements and any other factors our board of directors deems relevant. Accordingly, we cannot guarantee that we will be able to make cash distributions on our preferred stock or what the actual dividends will be for any future period.

Unless full cumulative dividends on the Series C Preferred Stock have been or contemporaneously are declared and paid or declared and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof is set apart for payment for all past dividend periods, no dividends (other than in shares of our Junior Stock) may be declared or paid or set apart for payment upon shares of our Junior Stock or our Parity Stock, nor may any other distribution be declared or made upon shares of our Junior Stock or our Parity Stock. In addition, shares of our Junior Stock or our Parity Stock may not be redeemed, purchased or otherwise acquired for any consideration (or any moneys be paid to or made available for a sinking fund for the redemption of any such shares) by us (except by conversion into or exchange for our Junior Stock and except for transfers made pursuant to the provisions of our charter relating to restrictions on transfer and ownership of our capital stock). The foregoing will not, however, prevent the purchase or acquisition by us of shares of any class or series of stock pursuant to the provisions of our charter relating to restrictions on transfer and ownership of our stock in connection with our status as a REIT or pursuant to a purchase or exchange offer made on the same terms to holders of all outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock and our Parity Stock.

When dividends are not paid in full (or a sum sufficient for such full payment is not so set apart) upon the Series C Preferred Stock and our other Parity Stock, all dividends declared upon the Series C Preferred Stock and such other Parity Stock must be declared pro rata so that the amount of dividends declared per share of Series C Preferred Stock and such other Parity Stock will in all cases bear to each other the same ratio that accumulated dividends per share on the Series C Preferred Stock and such other Parity Stock (which will not include any accrual in respect of unpaid dividends for prior dividend periods if such Parity Stock does not have a cumulative dividend) bear to each other. No interest, or sum of money in lieu of interest, will be payable in respect of any dividend payment or payments on the Series C Preferred Stock which may be in arrears.

**Liquidation Preference**

In the event of our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of shares of Series C Preferred Stock will be entitled to be paid out of the assets we have legally available for distribution to our stockholders, subject to the preferential rights of the holders of any class or series of our Senior Stock, a liquidation preference of \$25.00 per share, plus an amount equal to any accumulated and unpaid dividends (whether or not earned or declared) to, but not including, the date of payment, before any distribution of assets is made to holders of our Junior Stock.

In the event that, upon any such voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, our available assets are insufficient to pay the amount of the liquidating distributions on all outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock and the corresponding amounts payable on all shares of our other Parity Stock, then the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock and all other such classes or series of

Table of Contents

such Parity Stock will share ratably in any such distribution of assets in proportion to the full liquidating distributions to which they would otherwise be respectively entitled.

Holders of Series C Preferred Stock will be entitled to written notice of any such liquidation no fewer than 30 days and no more than 60 days prior to the payment date. After payment of the full amount of the liquidating distributions to which they are entitled, the holders of Series C Preferred Stock will have no right or claim to any of our remaining assets. The consolidation or merger of us with or into any other corporation, trust or entity or of any other entity with or into us, or the sale, lease, transfer or conveyance of all or substantially all of our property or business, will not be deemed to constitute a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of us (although such events may give rise to the special optional redemption and contingent conversion rights described below).

In determining whether a distribution (other than upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation), by dividend, redemption or other acquisition of shares of stock or otherwise, is permitted under Maryland law with respect to any share of any class or series of our stock, amounts that would be needed, if we were to be dissolved at the time of the distribution, to satisfy the preferential rights upon dissolution of holders of shares of Series C Preferred Stock will not be added to our total liabilities.

**Redemption**

The Series C Preferred Stock is not redeemable by us prior to April 22, 2020, except under circumstances where it is necessary to preserve our qualification as a REIT for federal income tax purposes (please see " Restrictions on Transfer and Ownership" below and "Description of Common Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer" and "Description of Preferred Stock Restrictions on Ownership; Change of Control Provisions" in the accompanying prospectus) and except as described below under " Special Optional Redemption" upon the occurrence of a Change of Control (as defined below).

*Optional Redemption.* On and after April 22, 2020, we may, at our option, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' written notice, redeem the Series C Preferred Stock, in whole or in part, at any time or from time to time, for cash at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus any accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon to, but not including, the date fixed for redemption.

*Special Optional Redemption.* Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, we may, at our option, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' written notice, redeem the Series C Preferred Stock, in whole or in part, within 120 days after the first date on which such Change of Control occurred, for cash at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus any accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon to, but not including, the date fixed for redemption. If, prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date (as defined below), we have provided notice of our election to redeem some or all of the shares of Series C Preferred Stock (whether pursuant to our optional redemption right described above under " Optional Redemption" or this special optional redemption right), the holders of Series C Preferred Stock will not have the Change of Control Conversion Right (as defined below) described below under " Conversion Rights" with respect to the shares called for redemption.

A "Change of Control" is deemed to occur when, after the original issuance of the Series C Preferred Stock, the following have occurred and are continuing:

the acquisition by any person, including any syndicate or group deemed to be a "person" under Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act, of beneficial ownership, directly or indirectly, through a purchase, merger or other acquisition transaction or series of purchases, mergers or other acquisition transactions of our capital stock entitling that person to exercise more than 50% of the total voting power of all our capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of our directors (except that such person will be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities

## Edgar Filing: NEW YORK MORTGAGE TRUST INC - Form 424B5

### Table of Contents

that such person has the right to acquire, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only upon the occurrence of a subsequent condition); and

following the closing of any transaction referred to in the bullet point above, neither we nor the acquiring or surviving entity has a class of common securities (or American Depositary Receipts representing such securities) listed on the NYSE, the NYSE American, LLC or the Nasdaq Stock Market, or listed or quoted on an exchange or quotation system that is a successor to the NYSE, the NYSE American, LLC or the Nasdaq Stock Market, or listed or quoted on a successor to the foregoing exchanges.

*Redemption Procedures.* In the event we elect to redeem Series C Preferred Stock pursuant to our optional redemption right described under " Optional Redemption" or our special optional redemption right described under " Special Optional Redemption," the notice of redemption will be mailed to each holder of record of Series C Preferred Stock called for redemption at such holder's address as it appears on our stock transfer records and will state the following:

the redemption date;

the number of shares of Series C Preferred Stock to be redeemed;

the redemption price;

the place or places where certificates (if any) for the Series C Preferred Stock are to be surrendered for payment of the redemption price;

that dividends on the shares to be redeemed will cease to accumulate on the redemption date;

whether such redemption is being made pursuant to the provisions described above under " Optional Redemption" or " Special Optional Redemption";

if applicable, that such redemption is being made in connection with a Change of Control and, in that case, a brief description of the transaction or transactions constituting such Change of Control; and

if such redemption is being made in connection with a Change of Control, that the holders of the shares of Series C Preferred Stock being so called for redemption will not be able to tender such shares of Series C Preferred Stock for conversion in connection with the Change of Control and that each share of Series C Preferred Stock tendered for conversion that is called, prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date, for redemption will be redeemed on the related date of redemption instead of converted on the Change of Control Conversion Date.

If less than all of the Series C Preferred Stock held by any holder is to be redeemed, the notice mailed to such holder will also specify the number of shares of Series C Preferred Stock held by such holder to be redeemed. No failure to give such notice or any defect thereto or in the mailing thereof will affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any shares of Series C Preferred Stock, except as to the holder to whom notice was defective or not given. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no notice of redemption will be required where we elect to redeem Series C Preferred Stock to preserve our status as a REIT.

Holders of shares of Series C Preferred Stock to be redeemed must surrender such shares at the place designated in the notice of redemption and will be entitled to the redemption price and any accumulated and unpaid dividends payable upon the redemption following the surrender. If notice of redemption of any shares of Series C Preferred Stock has been given and if we have irrevocably set apart for payment the funds necessary for redemption in trust for the benefit of the holders of the shares of Series C Preferred Stock so called for redemption, then from and after the redemption date (unless we default in providing for the payment of the redemption price plus accumulated and unpaid dividends, if

any), dividends will cease to accumulate on those shares of Series C Preferred Stock, those

S-30

---

Table of Contents

shares of Series C Preferred Stock will no longer be deemed outstanding and all rights of the holders of those shares will terminate, except the right to receive the redemption price plus accumulated and unpaid dividends, if any, payable upon redemption. If any redemption date is not a business day, then the redemption price and accumulated and unpaid dividends, if any, payable upon redemption may be paid on the next business day and no interest, additional dividends or other sums will accumulate on the amount payable for the period from and after that redemption date to that next business day. If less than all of the outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock are to be redeemed, the shares of Series C Preferred Stock to be redeemed will be selected pro rata (as nearly as may be practicable without creating fractional shares) or by any other equitable method we determine that will not result in the automatic transfer of any shares of Series C Preferred Stock to a trust as described below under " Restrictions on Transfer and Ownership."

Immediately prior to any redemption of Series C Preferred Stock, we will pay, in cash, any accumulated and unpaid dividends to, but not including, the redemption date, unless a redemption date falls after a dividend record date and prior to the corresponding dividend payment date, in which case each holder of Series C Preferred Stock at the close of business on such dividend record date will be entitled to the dividend payable on such shares on the corresponding dividend payment date notwithstanding the redemption of such shares before such dividend payment date. Except as provided above, we will make no payment or allowance for unpaid dividends, whether or not in arrears, on shares of the Series C Preferred Stock to be redeemed.

Unless full cumulative dividends on all shares of Series C Preferred Stock have been or contemporaneously are declared and paid or declared and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof has been or contemporaneously is set apart for payment for all past dividend periods, no shares of Series C Preferred Stock may be redeemed unless all outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock are simultaneously redeemed, and we may not purchase or otherwise acquire directly or indirectly any shares of Series C Preferred Stock (except by exchanging it for our Junior Stock); provided, however, that the foregoing will not prevent the purchase or acquisition by us of shares of Series C Preferred Stock to preserve our REIT status for federal income tax purposes or pursuant to a purchase or exchange offer made on the same terms to holders of all outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock.

Subject to applicable law, we may purchase shares of Series C Preferred Stock in the open market, by tender or by private agreement. Any shares of Series C Preferred Stock that we acquire may be retired and re-classified as authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock, without designation as to class or series, and may thereafter be reissued as any class or series of preferred stock.

**Conversion Rights**

Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, each holder of Series C Preferred Stock will have the right (unless, prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date, we have provided notice of our election to redeem some or all of the shares of Series C Preferred Stock held by such holder as described above under " Redemption," in which case such holder will have the right only with respect to shares of Series C Preferred Stock that are not called for redemption) to convert some or all of the shares of the Series C Preferred Stock held by such holder (the "Change of Control Conversion Right") on the Change of Control Conversion Date into a number of shares of our common stock per share of Series C Preferred Stock (the "Common Stock Conversion Consideration") equal to the lesser of:

the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the sum of the \$25.00 liquidation preference per share of Series C Preferred Stock plus the amount of any accumulated and unpaid dividends whether or not earned or declared thereon to, but not including, the Change of Control Conversion Date (unless the Change of Control Conversion Date is after a dividend record date and prior to the

Table of Contents

corresponding dividend payment date for the Series C Preferred Stock, in which case no additional amount for such accumulated and unpaid dividends will be included in this sum) by (ii) the Common Stock Price, as defined below (such quotient, the "Conversion Rate"); and

6.39386, or the "Share Cap," subject to certain adjustments as described below.

Anything in the Series C Articles Supplementary to the contrary notwithstanding and except as otherwise required by law, the persons who are the holders of record of shares of Series C Preferred Stock at the close of business on a dividend record date will be entitled to receive the dividend payable on the corresponding dividend payment date notwithstanding the conversion of those shares after such dividend record date and on or prior to such dividend payment date and, in such case, the full amount of such dividend will be paid on such dividend payment date to the persons who were the holders of record at the close of business on such dividend record date. Except as provided above, we will make no allowance for unpaid dividends that are not in arrears on the shares of Series C Preferred Stock to be converted.

The Share Cap is subject to pro rata adjustments for any share splits (including those effected pursuant to a distribution of our common stock to existing holders of our common stock), subdivisions or combinations (in each case, a "Share Split") with respect to our common stock as follows: the adjusted Share Cap as the result of a Share Split will be the number of shares of our common stock that is equivalent to the product obtained by multiplying (i) the Share Cap in effect immediately prior to such Share Split by (ii) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such Share Split and the denominator of which is the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to such Share Split.

For the avoidance of doubt, subject to the immediately succeeding sentence, the aggregate number of shares of our common stock (or equivalent Alternative Conversion Consideration (as defined below), as applicable) issuable or deliverable, as applicable, in connection with the exercise of the Change of Control Conversion Right will not exceed the product of the Share Cap times the aggregate number of shares of the Series C Preferred Stock issued and outstanding at the Change of Control Conversion Date (or equivalent Alternative Conversion Consideration, as applicable) (the "Exchange Cap"). The Exchange Cap is subject to pro rata adjustments for any Share Splits on the same basis as the corresponding adjustment to the Share Cap.

In the case of a Change of Control pursuant to which our common stock is or will be converted into cash, securities or other property or assets (including any combination thereof) (the "Alternative Form Consideration"), a holder of Series C Preferred Stock will receive upon conversion of such shares of the Series C Preferred Stock the kind and amount of Alternative Form Consideration which such holder would have owned or been entitled to receive upon the Change of Control had such holder held a number of shares of our common stock equal to the Common Stock Conversion Consideration immediately prior to the effective time of the Change of Control (the "Alternative Conversion Consideration"). The Common Stock Conversion Consideration or the Alternative Conversion Consideration, whichever will be applicable to a Change of Control, is referred to as the "Conversion Consideration."

If the holders of our common stock have the opportunity to elect the form of consideration to be received in the Change of Control, the Conversion Consideration in respect of such Change of Control will be deemed to be the kind and amount of consideration actually received by holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of our common stock that made or voted for such an election (if electing between two types of consideration) or holders of a plurality of the outstanding shares of our common stock that made or voted for such an election (if electing between more than two types of consideration), as the case may be, and will be subject to any limitations to which all holders of our common stock are subject, including, without limitation, pro rata reductions applicable to any portion of the consideration payable in such Change of Control.

Table of Contents

We will not issue fractional shares of our common stock upon the conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock in connection with a Change of Control. Instead, we will make a cash payment equal to the value of such fractional shares based upon the Common Stock Price used in determining the Common Stock Conversion Consideration for such Change of Control.

Within 15 days following the occurrence of a Change of Control, provided that we have not then exercised our right to redeem all shares of Series C Preferred Stock pursuant to the redemption provisions described above, we will provide to holders of Series C Preferred Stock a notice of occurrence of the Change of Control that describes the resulting Change of Control Conversion Right, which notice will be delivered to the holders of record of the shares of Series C Preferred Stock to their addresses as they appear on our stock records. This notice will state the following:

the events constituting the Change of Control;

the date of the Change of Control;

the last date on which the holders of Series C Preferred Stock may exercise their Change of Control Conversion Right;

the method and period for calculating the Common Stock Price;

the Change of Control Conversion Date;

that if, prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date, we have provided notice of our election to redeem all or any shares of Series C Preferred Stock, holders will not be able to convert the shares of Series C Preferred Stock called for redemption and such shares will be redeemed on the related redemption date, even if such shares have already been tendered for conversion pursuant to the Change of Control Conversion Right;

if applicable, the type and amount of Alternative Conversion Consideration entitled to be received per share of Series C Preferred Stock;

the name and address of the paying agent, transfer agent and conversion agent for the Series C Preferred Stock;

the procedures that the holders of Series C Preferred Stock must follow to exercise the Change of Control Conversion Right (including procedures for surrendering shares for conversion through the facilities of a Depositary (as defined below)), including the form of conversion notice to be delivered by such holders as described below; and

the last date on which holders of Series C Preferred Stock may withdraw shares surrendered for conversion and the procedures that such holders must follow to effect such a withdrawal.

Under such circumstances, we also will issue a press release containing such notice for publication on Dow Jones & Company, Inc., Business Wire, PR Newswire or Bloomberg Business News (or, if these organizations are not in existence at the time of issuance of the press release, such other news or press organization as is reasonably calculated to broadly disseminate the relevant information to the public), and post a notice on our website, in any event prior to the opening of business on the first business day following any date on which we provide the notice described above to the holders of Series C Preferred Stock.

To exercise the Change of Control Conversion Right, the holders of Series C Preferred Stock will be required to deliver, on or before the close of business on the Change of Control Conversion Date, the certificates (if any) representing the shares of Series C Preferred Stock to be converted, duly endorsed for transfer (or, in the case of any shares of Series C Preferred Stock held in book-entry form through a Depositary or shares directly registered with the transfer agent therefor, to deliver, on or before the close of business on the Change of Control Conversion

Date, the shares of Series C

S-33

---

Table of Contents

Preferred Stock to be converted through the facilities of such Depository or through such transfer agent, respectively), together with a written conversion notice in the form provided by us, duly completed, to our transfer agent. The conversion notice must state:

the relevant Change of Control Conversion Date;

the number of shares of Series C Preferred Stock to be converted; and

that the shares of the Series C Preferred Stock are to be converted pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Series C Preferred Stock.

The "Change of Control Conversion Date" is the date the Series C Preferred Stock is to be converted, which will be a business day selected by us that is no fewer than 20 days nor more than 35 days after the date on which we provide the notice described above to the holders of Series C Preferred Stock.

The "Common Stock Price" is (i) if the consideration to be received in the Change of Control by the holders of our common stock is solely cash, the amount of cash consideration per share of our common stock or (ii) if the consideration to be received in the Change of Control by holders of our common stock is other than solely cash (x) the average of the closing sale prices per share of our common stock (or, if no closing sale price is reported, the average of the closing bid and ask prices per share or, if more than one in either case, the average of the average closing bid and the average closing ask prices per share) for the ten consecutive trading days immediately preceding, but not including, the date on which such Change of Control occurred as reported on the principal U.S. securities exchange on which our common stock is then traded, or (y) the average of the last quoted bid prices for our common stock in the over-the-counter market as reported by Pink OTC Markets Inc. or similar organization for the ten consecutive trading days immediately preceding, but not including, the date on which such Change of Control occurred, if our common stock is not then listed for trading on a U.S. securities exchange.

Holders of Series C Preferred Stock may withdraw any notice of exercise of a Change of Control Conversion Right (in whole or in part) by a written notice of withdrawal delivered to our transfer agent prior to the close of business on the business day prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date. The notice of withdrawal delivered by any holder must state:

the number of withdrawn shares of Series C Preferred Stock;

if certificated shares of Series C Preferred Stock has been surrendered for conversion, the certificate numbers of the withdrawn shares of Series C Preferred Stock; and

the number of shares of Series C Preferred Stock, if any, which remain subject to the holder's conversion notice.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any shares of Series C Preferred Stock are held in book-entry form through The Depository Trust Company (the "DTC") or a similar depository (each, a "Depository"), the conversion notice and/or the notice of withdrawal, as applicable, must comply with applicable procedures, if any, of the applicable Depository.

Series C Preferred Stock as to which the Change of Control Conversion Right has been properly exercised and for which the conversion notice has not been properly withdrawn will be converted into the applicable Conversion Consideration in accordance with the Change of Control Conversion Right on the Change of Control Conversion Date, unless prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date we have provided notice of our election to redeem some or all of the shares of Series C Preferred Stock, as described above under "Redemption," in which case only the shares of Series C Preferred Stock properly surrendered for conversion and not properly withdrawn that are not called for redemption will be converted as aforesaid. If we elect to redeem shares of Series C Preferred Stock that would

Table of Contents

otherwise be converted into the applicable Conversion Consideration on a Change of Control Conversion Date, such shares of Series C Preferred Stock will not be so converted and the holders of such shares will be entitled to receive on the applicable redemption date the redemption price described above under "Redemption Optional Redemption" or "Redemption Special Optional Redemption," as applicable.

We will deliver all securities, cash and any other property owing upon conversion no later than the third business day following the Change of Control Conversion Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the persons entitled to receive any shares of our common stock or other securities delivered on conversion will be deemed to have become the holders of record thereof as of the Change of Control Conversion Date.

In connection with the exercise of any Change of Control Conversion Right, we will comply with all applicable federal and state securities laws and stock exchange rules in connection with any conversion of shares of the Series C Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock or other property. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Series C Preferred Stock, no holder of Series C Preferred Stock will be entitled to convert such shares of the Series C Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock to the extent that receipt of such shares of common stock would cause such holder (or any other person) to violate the applicable restrictions on transfer and ownership of our stock contained in our charter, unless we provide an exemption from this limitation to such holder. Please see the section entitled "Restrictions on Transfer and Ownership" below and "Description of Common Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer" and "Description of Preferred Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer; Change of Control Provisions" in the accompanying prospectus.

The Change of Control conversion feature may make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us or discourage a party from acquiring us. See "Risk Factors Risks Related to Investing in the Offered Stock You may not be able to exercise conversion rights upon a Change of Control. If exercisable, the change of control conversion rights described in this prospectus supplement may not adequately compensate you. These change of control conversion rights may also make it more difficult for a party to acquire us or discourage a party from acquiring us."

Except as provided above in connection with a Change of Control, the Series C Preferred Stock is not convertible into or exchangeable for any other securities or property.

**Voting Rights**

Holders of the Series C Preferred Stock will not have any voting rights, except as set forth below.

Whenever dividends on any shares of Series C Preferred Stock are in arrears for six or more quarterly dividend periods, whether or not consecutive, the number of directors constituting our board of directors will be automatically increased by two (if not already increased by two by reason of the election of directors by the holders of any other class or series of our Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable) and the holders of Series C Preferred Stock, voting as a single class with all other classes or series of our Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable, will be entitled to vote for the election of those two additional directors at a special meeting called by us at the request of the holders of record of at least 25% of the outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock and all other classes or series of our Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable (unless the request is received less than 90 days before the date fixed for the next annual or special meeting of our stockholders, in which case, such vote will be held at the earlier of the next annual or special meeting of the stockholders), and at each subsequent annual meeting until all dividends accumulated on the Series C Preferred Stock for all past dividend periods and the then current dividend period will have been fully paid or declared and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof set apart for payment. In that

Table of Contents

case, the right of holders of the Series C Preferred Stock to elect any directors will cease and, unless there are other classes or series of our Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable, the term of office of any directors elected by holders of the Series C Preferred Stock will immediately terminate and the number of directors constituting the board of directors will be reduced accordingly. For the avoidance of doubt, in no event will the total number of directors elected by holders of the Series C Preferred Stock (voting together as a separate class with all other classes or series of our Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable) pursuant to these voting rights exceed two.

If a special meeting is not called by us within 30 days after request from the holders of Series C Preferred Stock as described above, then the holders of record of at least 25% of the outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock may designate a holder to call the meeting at our expense.

On each matter on which holders of Series C Preferred Stock are entitled to vote, each share of Series C Preferred Stock will be entitled to one vote, except that when shares of any other class or series of our preferred stock we may issue, including the Parity Stock, have the right to vote with the Series C Preferred Stock as a single class on any matter, the Series C Preferred Stock, the Parity Stock and the shares of each such other class or series will have one vote for each \$25.00 of liquidation preference (excluding accumulated dividends). If, at any time when the voting rights conferred upon the Series C Preferred Stock are exercisable, any vacancy in the office of a director elected by the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock and any other classes or series of Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable occurs, then such vacancy may be filled only by the remaining such director or by vote of the holders of record of the outstanding Series C Preferred Stock and any other classes or series of Parity Stock.

Any director elected by holders of shares of Series C Preferred Stock and any class or series of Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable may be removed at any time, with or without cause, only by the vote of, and may not be removed otherwise than by the vote of, the holders of record of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock and any such class or series of Parity Stock when they have the voting rights described above (voting as a single class with all other classes or series of Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable).

So long as any shares of Series C Preferred Stock remain outstanding, we will not, without the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of at least two-thirds of the shares of the Series C Preferred Stock outstanding at the time, voting together as a single class with all series of our Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable, given in person or by proxy, either in writing or at a meeting, (a) authorize or create, or increase the authorized or issued amount of, any class or series of our Senior Stock or reclassify any of our authorized capital stock into such shares, or create, authorize or issue any obligation or security convertible into or evidencing the right to purchase any such shares; or (b) amend, alter or repeal the provisions of our charter, whether by merger, consolidation or otherwise, so as to materially and adversely affect any right, preference, privilege or voting power of the Series C Preferred Stock (each, an "Event"); provided, however, with respect to the occurrence of any Event set forth in (b) above, so long as the Series C Preferred Stock remains outstanding with the terms thereof materially unchanged, taking into account that, upon an occurrence of an Event, we may not be the surviving entity, the occurrence of any such Event will not be deemed to materially and adversely affect such rights, preferences, privileges or voting power of holders of the Series C Preferred Stock and, provided further, that any increase in the amount of the authorized common stock or preferred stock, including the Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock, or the creation or issuance of any additional shares of our Junior Stock or our Parity Stock, or any increase in the amount of authorized shares of such series, will not be deemed to materially and adversely affect such rights, preferences, privileges or voting powers. Notwithstanding the foregoing, holders of any Parity Stock will not be entitled to vote together as a class with the holders of Series C Preferred Stock on

Table of Contents

any amendment, alteration or repeal of our charter unless such action affects the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock and such Parity Stock equally.

The foregoing voting provisions will not apply if, at or prior to the time when the act with respect to which such vote would otherwise be required is effected, all outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock have been redeemed or called for redemption upon proper notice and sufficient funds will have been deposited in trust to effect such redemption.

Except as expressly stated in the Series C Articles Supplementary, the Series C Preferred Stock will not have any relative, participating, optional or other special voting rights or powers and the consent of the holders thereof will not be required for the taking of any corporate action. The holders of Series C Preferred Stock will have exclusive voting rights on any amendment to our charter that would alter the contract rights, as expressly set forth in the charter, of only the Series C Preferred Stock.

**Information Rights**

During any period in which we are not subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act and any shares of Series C Preferred Stock are outstanding, we will use our best efforts to (i) transmit by mail (or other permissible means under the Exchange Act) to all holders of Series C Preferred Stock, as their names and addresses appear on our record books and without cost to such holders, copies of the annual reports on Form 10-K and quarterly reports on Form 10-Q that we would have been required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act if we were subject thereto (other than any exhibits that would have been required) and (ii) promptly, upon request, supply copies of such reports to any holders or prospective holder of Series C Preferred Stock. We will use our best efforts to mail (or otherwise provide) the information to the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock within 15 days after the respective dates by which a periodic report on Form 10-K or Form 10-Q, as the case may be, in respect of such information would have been required to be filed with the SEC, if we were subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, in each case, based on the dates on which we would be required to file such periodic reports if we were a "non-accelerated filer" within the meaning of the Exchange Act.

**Restrictions on Transfer and Ownership**

The Series C Articles Supplementary provide that the aggregate stock ownership limitation included in our charter (as described under "Description of Common Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer" in the accompanying prospectus) applies to ownership of shares of Series C Preferred Stock. Our charter provides that generally no person may own, or be deemed to own by virtue of the attribution provisions of the Code, either (i) more than 9.9% in value of the aggregate of our outstanding shares of capital stock or (ii) more than 9.9% in value or number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of the aggregate of shares of our outstanding common stock. See "Description of Common Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer" and "Description of Preferred Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer; Change of Control Provisions" in the accompanying prospectus. No holder of Series C Preferred Stock will be entitled to convert any shares of Series C Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock to the extent that receipt of shares of our common stock would cause such holder or any other person to exceed the ownership limits contained in our charter. Our board of directors may, in its sole discretion, exempt a person from any of the ownership limits, as described under "Description of Common Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer" and "Description of Preferred Stock Restrictions on Ownership; Change of Control Provisions" in the accompanying prospectus.

Table of Contents

**Preemptive Rights**

No holders of the Series C Preferred Stock will, as holders of Series C Preferred Stock, have any preemptive rights to purchase or subscribe for our common stock or any of our other securities.

**Book-Entry Procedures**

DTC will act as securities depository for the Series C Preferred Stock. We will issue one or more fully registered global securities certificates in the name of DTC's nominee, Cede & Co. These certificates will represent the total aggregate number of shares of Series C Preferred Stock. We will deposit these certificates with DTC or a custodian appointed by DTC. We will not issue certificates to you for the shares of Series C Preferred Stock that you purchase, unless DTC's services are discontinued as described below.

Title to book-entry interests in the Series C Preferred Stock will pass by book-entry registration of the transfer within the records of DTC in accordance with its procedures. Book-entry interests in the securities may be transferred within DTC in accordance with procedures established for these purposes by DTC. Each person owning a beneficial interest in shares of the Series C Preferred Stock must rely on the procedures of DTC and the participant through which such person owns its interest to exercise its rights as a holder of the Series C Preferred Stock.

DTC has advised us that it is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a "clearing agency" registered under the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds securities that its participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the settlement among Direct Participants of securities transactions, such as transfers and pledges, in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry changes in Direct Participants' accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as securities brokers and dealers, including the underwriters, banks and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). The rules applicable to DTC and its Direct and Indirect Participants are on file with the SEC.

When you purchase shares of Series C Preferred Stock within the DTC system, the purchase must be by or through a Direct Participant. The Direct Participant will receive a credit for the Series C Preferred Stock on DTC's records. You will be considered to be the "beneficial owner" of the Series C Preferred Stock. Your beneficial ownership interest will be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records, but DTC will have no knowledge of your individual ownership. DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts shares of Series C Preferred Stock are credited.

You will not receive written confirmation from DTC of your purchase. The Direct or Indirect Participants through whom you purchased the Series C Preferred Stock should send you written confirmations providing details of your transactions, as well as periodic statements of your holdings. The Direct and Indirect Participants are responsible for keeping an accurate account of the holdings of their customers like you.

Transfers of ownership interests held through Direct and Indirect Participants will be accomplished by entries on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of the beneficial owners.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to beneficial

Table of Contents

owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

We understand that, under DTC's existing practices, in the event that we request any action of the holders, or an owner of a beneficial interest in a global security, such as you, desires to take any action which a holder is entitled to take under our charter (including the Series C Articles Supplementary), DTC would authorize the Direct Participants holding the relevant shares to take such action, and those Direct Participants and any Indirect Participants would authorize beneficial owners owning through those Direct and Indirect Participants to take such action or would otherwise act upon the instructions of beneficial owners owning through them.

Any redemption notices with respect to the Series C Preferred Stock will be sent to Cede & Co. If less than all of the outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock are being redeemed, DTC will reduce each Direct Participant's holdings of shares of Series C Preferred Stock in accordance with its procedures.

In those instances where a vote is required, neither DTC nor Cede & Co. itself will consent or vote with respect to the shares of Series C Preferred Stock. Under its usual procedures, DTC would mail an omnibus proxy to us as soon as possible after the record date. The omnibus proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants whose accounts the shares of Series C Preferred Stock are credited to on the record date, which are identified in a listing attached to the omnibus proxy.

Dividends on the Series C Preferred Stock will be made directly to DTC's nominee (or its successor, if applicable). DTC's practice is to credit participants' accounts on the relevant payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records unless DTC has reason to believe that it will not receive payment on that payment date.

Payments by Direct and Indirect Participants to beneficial owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name." These payments will be the responsibility of the participant and not of DTC, us or any agent of ours.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Series C Preferred Stock at any time by giving reasonable notice to us. Additionally, we may decide to discontinue the book-entry only system of transfers with respect to the Series C Preferred Stock. In that event, we will print and deliver certificates in fully registered form for the Series C Preferred Stock. If DTC notifies us that it is unwilling to continue as securities depository, or it is unable to continue or ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and a successor depository is not appointed by us within 90 days after receiving such notice or becoming aware that DTC is no longer so registered, we will issue the Series C Preferred Stock in definitive form, at our expense, upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, such global security.

According to DTC, the foregoing information with respect to DTC has been provided to the financial community for informational purposes only and is not intended to serve as a representation, warranty or contract modification of any kind.

**Global Clearance and Settlement Procedures**

Initial settlement for the Series C Preferred Stock will be made in immediately available funds. Secondary market trading among DTC's Participants will occur in the ordinary way in accordance with DTC's rules and will be settled in immediately available funds using DTC's Same-Day Funds Settlement System.

Table of Contents

**Description of Our Series D Preferred Stock**

*Terms defined in this "Description of the Offered Stock Our Series D Preferred Stock" section have the meanings ascribed to such terms herein only when used in this "Description of the Offered Stock Our Series D Preferred Stock" section.*

**Maturity**

The Series D Preferred Stock has no stated maturity and will not be subject to any sinking fund or mandatory redemption. Shares of the Series D Preferred Stock will remain outstanding indefinitely unless we decide to redeem or otherwise repurchase them or they become convertible and are converted as described below under " Conversion Rights." We are not required to set apart for payment the funds to redeem the Series D Preferred Stock.

**Ranking**

The Series D Preferred Stock ranks, with respect to rights to the payment of dividends and other distributions and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up:

senior to all classes or series of our Junior Stock;

on a parity with our Parity Stock;

junior to any of our Senior Stock; and

effectively junior to all of our existing and future indebtedness (including indebtedness convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock or preferred stock) and the indebtedness of our existing and future subsidiaries.

**Dividends**

Holders of shares of the Series D Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, when, as and if authorized by our board of directors and declared by us, out of funds legally available for the payment of dividends, cumulative cash dividends at a rate of 8.00% of the \$25.00 per share liquidation preference per annum (equivalent to \$2.00 per annum per share) to, but excluding, October 15, 2027 (the "Fixed Rate Period"). On and after October 15, 2027 (the "Floating Rate Period"), dividends on the Series D Preferred Stock will accumulate at a percentage of the \$25.00 liquidation preference equal to an annual floating rate of the three-month LIBOR (as defined below) as calculated on each applicable Dividend Determination Date (as defined below) plus a spread of 5.695%. Dividends on the Series D Preferred Stock will accumulate daily and be cumulative from, but excluding, the dividend payment date (as defined below) immediately preceding the date of issuance of such shares and will be payable quarterly in arrears on the 15th day of each January, April, July and October (each, a "dividend payment date"); provided that if any dividend payment date is not a business day, as defined in the articles supplementary filed with the State Department of Assessment and Taxation of Maryland on October 10, 2017, setting forth the terms of the Series D Preferred Stock (as amended, the "Series D Articles Supplementary"), then the dividend which would otherwise have been payable on that dividend payment date may be paid on the next succeeding business day with the same force and effect as if paid on such dividend payment date. No interest, additional dividends or sums in lieu of interest will be payable for the period from and after that dividend payment date to that next succeeding business day. Any dividends payable on the Series D Preferred Stock during the Fixed Rate Period, including dividends payable for any partial Dividend Period, will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. Any dividends payable on the Series D Preferred Stock during the Floating Rate Period, including dividends payable for any partial Dividend Period, will be computed by multiplying the floating rate for that Dividend Period by a fraction, the numerator of which will be the actual number of days elapsed during that Dividend Period and the denominator of

Table of Contents

which will be 360, and by multiplying the result by the aggregate liquidation preference of the Series D Preferred Stock. Dividends will be payable to holders of record as they appear on our stock records at the close of business on the applicable record date, which will be the first day of the calendar month (whether or not a business day) in which the applicable Dividend Payment Date falls (each, a "dividend record date"). The dividends payable on any dividend payment date will include dividends accumulated to, but not including, such dividend payment date.

On any Dividend Determination Date, "three-month LIBOR" will be equal to the offered rate for deposits in U.S. dollars having an index maturity of three months, in amounts of at least \$1,000,000, as such rate appears on "Reuters Page LIBOR01" (or any successor or replacement page) at approximately 11:00 a.m., London time, on such Dividend Determination Date. If on a Dividend Determination Date, such rate does not appear on the "Reuters Page LIBOR01" as of 11:00 a.m., London time, or if the "Reuters Page LIBOR01" is not available on such date, the calculation agent will obtain such rate from Bloomberg L.P.'s page "BBAM" (or any successor or replacement page). If the calculation agent determines that three-month LIBOR has been discontinued, then it will determine whether to use a substitute or successor base rate that it has determined in its sole discretion is most comparable to three-month LIBOR, provided that if the calculation agent determines there is an industry accepted successor base rate, the calculation agent will use such successor base rate. If the calculation agent has determined a substitute or successor base rate in accordance with the foregoing, the calculation agent in its sole discretion may also implement changes to the business day convention, the definition of business day, the Dividend Determination Date and any method for obtaining the substitute or successor base rate if such rate is unavailable on the relevant business day, in a manner that is consistent with industry accepted practices for such substitute or successor base rate. Unless the calculation agent determines to use a substitute or successor base rate as so provided, the following will apply: If no offered rate appears on "Reuters Page LIBOR01" (or any successor or replacement page) or Bloomberg L.P. page "BBAM" (or any successor or replacement page) on a Dividend Determination Date at approximately 11:00 a.m., London time, then the calculation agent (after consultation with us) will select four major banks in the London interbank market and will request each of their principal London offices to provide a quotation of the rate at which three-month deposits in U.S. dollars in amounts of at least \$1,000,000 are offered by it to prime banks in the London interbank market, on that date and at that time, that is representative of single transactions at that time. If at least two quotations are provided, three-month LIBOR will be the arithmetic average of the quotations provided. Otherwise, the calculation agent will select three major banks in New York City and will request each of them to provide a quotation of the rate offered by them at approximately 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the Dividend Determination Date for loans in U.S. dollars to leading European banks having an index maturity of three months for the applicable interest period in an amount of at least \$1,000,000 that is representative of single transactions at that time. If three quotations are provided, three-month LIBOR will be the arithmetic average of the quotations provided. If no quotation is provided as described above, then the calculation agent, after consulting such sources as it deems comparable to any of the foregoing quotations or display page, or any such source as it deems reasonable from which to estimate three-month LIBOR or any of the foregoing lending rates, will determine three-month LIBOR for the second London Business Day (as defined below) immediately preceding the first day of such Dividend Period in its sole discretion.

The calculation agent's determination of any interest rate, and its calculation of the amount of dividends for any Dividend Period, will be on file at our principal offices, will be made available to any holder of Series D Preferred Stock upon request and will be final and binding in the absence of manifest error.

All percentages resulting from any of the above calculations will be rounded, if necessary, to the nearest one hundred-thousandth of a percentage point, with five one-millionths of a percentage point rounded upwards (e.g., 9.876545% (or .09876545) being rounded to 9.87655% (or .0987655)) and all

Table of Contents

dollar amounts used in or resulting from such calculations will be rounded to the nearest cent (with one-half cent being rounded upwards).

"Dividend Determination Date" means the London Business Day immediately preceding the first date of the applicable Dividend Period.

"Dividend Period" means the period from, and including, a dividend payment date to, but excluding, the next succeeding dividend payment date.

"London Business Day" means any day on which dealings in deposits in U.S. dollars are transacted in the London interbank market.

"Reuters Page LIBOR01" means the display so designated on the Reuters 3000 Xtra (or such other page as may replace the LIBOR01 page on that service, or such other service as may be nominated by the ICE Benchmark Administration Limited, or ICE, or its successor, or such other entity assuming the responsibility of ICE or its successor in the event ICE or its successor no longer does so, as the successor service, for the purpose of displaying London interbank offered rates for U.S. dollar deposits).

No dividends on shares of Series D Preferred Stock may be authorized by our board of directors or paid or set apart for payment by us at any time when the terms and provisions of any agreement of ours, including any agreement relating to our indebtedness, prohibit the authorization, payment or setting apart for payment thereof or provide that the authorization, payment or setting apart for payment thereof would constitute a breach of the agreement or a default under the agreement, or if the authorization, payment or setting apart for payment is restricted or prohibited by law. You should review the information under "Risk Factors We may not be able to pay dividends or other distributions on the Offered Stock" in this prospectus supplement for more information as to, among other things, other circumstances under which we may be unable to pay dividends on our Series D Preferred Stock.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, dividends on the Series D Preferred Stock will accumulate whether or not (i) the terms and provisions of any laws or agreements referred to in the preceding paragraph at any time prohibit the current payment of dividends, (ii) we have earnings, (iii) there are funds legally available for the payment of those dividends and (iv) those dividends are declared. No interest, or sum in lieu of interest, will be payable in respect of any dividend payment or payments on the Series D Preferred Stock which may be in arrears, and holders of Series D Preferred Stock will not be entitled to any dividends in excess of full cumulative dividends described above. Any dividend payment made on the Series D Preferred Stock will first be credited against the earliest accumulated but unpaid dividend due with respect to those shares.

Future dividends on our common stock and preferred stock, including the Series D Preferred Stock offered pursuant to this prospectus supplement, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, cash flow from operations, financial condition and capital requirements, the annual distribution requirements under the REIT provisions of the Code, applicable law, any debt service requirements and any other factors our board of directors deems relevant. Accordingly, we cannot guarantee that we will be able to make cash distributions on the Series D Preferred Stock or what the actual dividends will be for any future period.

Except as noted below, unless full cumulative dividends on the Series D Preferred Stock have been or contemporaneously are declared and paid or declared and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof is set apart for payment for all past Dividend Periods, no dividends (other than in shares of our Junior Stock) may be declared or paid or set apart for payment upon our Junior Stock or our Parity Stock and no other distribution may be declared or made upon our Junior Stock or our Parity Stock. In addition, our Junior Stock or Parity Stock may not be redeemed, purchased or otherwise acquired for any consideration (or any moneys be paid to or made available for a sinking fund for the redemption of

Table of Contents

any such securities) by us (except by conversion into or exchange for shares of, or options, warrants or rights to purchase or subscribe for, our Junior Stock or pursuant to an exchange offer made on the same terms to all holders of Series D Preferred Stock and all Parity Stock). The foregoing will not, however, prevent the redemption, purchase or acquisition by us of shares of any class or series of stock for the purpose of enforcing restrictions on transfer and ownership of our stock contained in our charter, including in order to preserve our qualification as a REIT, or the redemption, purchase or acquisition by us of shares of our common stock for purposes of and in compliance with any incentive or benefit plan of ours.

When dividends are not paid in full (or a sum sufficient for such full payment is not so set apart) upon the Series D Preferred Stock and our Parity Stock, all dividends declared upon the Series D Preferred Stock and such Parity Stock must be declared pro rata so that the amount of dividends declared per share of Series D Preferred Stock and such Parity Stock will in all cases bear to each other the same ratio that accumulated dividends per share on the Series D Preferred Stock and such Parity Stock (which will not include any accrual in respect of unpaid dividends for prior Dividend Periods if such other Parity Stock do not have a cumulative dividend) bear to each other. No interest, or sum of money in lieu of interest, will be payable in respect of any dividend payment or payments on the Series D Preferred Stock which may be in arrears.

**Liquidation Preference**

In the event of our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of Series D Preferred Stock will be entitled to be paid out of the assets we have legally available for distribution to our stockholders, subject to the preferential rights of the holders of any classes or series of our Senior Stock, a liquidation preference of \$25.00 per share, plus any accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon (whether or not authorized or declared) to, but excluding, the payment date, before any distribution of assets is made to holders of Junior Stock; and the holders of Series D Preferred Stock will not be entitled to any further payment.

In the event that, upon any such voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, our available assets are insufficient to pay the amount of the liquidating distributions on all outstanding shares of our Series D Preferred Stock and the corresponding amounts payable on all shares of our other Parity Stock, then the holders of our Series D Preferred Stock and all other such Parity Stock will share ratably in any such distribution of assets in proportion to the full liquidating distributions to which they would otherwise be respectively entitled.

Notice of any such liquidation will be given no fewer than 30 days and no more than 60 days prior to the payment date, to each holder of record of Series D Preferred Stock at the address of such holder as it appears on our stock records. After payment of the full amount of the liquidating distributions to which they are entitled, the holders of Series D Preferred Stock will have no right or claim to any of our remaining assets. The consolidation, conversion or merger of us with or into any other corporation, trust or entity or of any other entity with or into us, the sale, lease, transfer or conveyance of all or substantially all of our property or business or a statutory share exchange, will not be deemed to constitute a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of us (although such events may give rise to the special optional redemption and contingent conversion rights described below).

In determining whether a distribution (other than upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation), by dividend, redemption or other acquisition of shares of stock or otherwise, is permitted under Maryland law with respect to any share of any class or series of our stock, amounts that would be needed, if we were to be dissolved at the time of the distribution, to satisfy the preferential rights upon dissolution of holders of shares of Series D Preferred Stock will not be added to our total liabilities.

Table of Contents

**Redemption**

The Series D Preferred Stock is not redeemable by us prior to October 15, 2027, except under circumstances where it is necessary to preserve our qualification as a REIT for federal income tax purposes (please see " Restrictions on Transfer and Ownership" below and "Description of Common Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer" and "Description of Preferred Stock Restrictions on Ownership; Change of Control Provisions" in the accompanying prospectus) and except as described below under " Special Optional Redemption" upon the occurrence of a Change of Control (as defined below).

*Optional Redemption.* On and after October 15, 2027, we may, at our option, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, redeem the Series D Preferred Stock, in whole or in part, at any time or from time to time, for cash at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus any accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon (whether or not authorized or declared) to, but excluding, the redemption date, without interest.

*Special Optional Redemption.* Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, we may, at our option, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, redeem the Series D Preferred Stock, in whole or in part, within 120 days after the first date on which such Change of Control occurred, for cash at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus any accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon (whether or not authorized or declared) to, but excluding, the redemption date. If, prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date (as defined below), we have provided notice of our election to redeem some or all of the shares of Series D Preferred Stock (whether pursuant to our optional redemption right described above under " Optional Redemption" or this special optional redemption right), the holders of Series D Preferred Stock will not have the Change of Control Conversion Right (as defined below) described below under " Conversion Rights" with respect to the shares called for redemption.

A "Change of Control" is deemed to occur when, after the original issuance of the Series D Preferred Stock, the following have occurred and are continuing:

the acquisition by any person, including any syndicate or group deemed to be a "person" under Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act, of beneficial ownership, directly or indirectly, through a purchase, merger or other acquisition transaction or series of purchases, mergers or other acquisition transactions of our capital stock entitling that person to exercise more than 50% of the total voting power of all our capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of our directors (except that such person will be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such person has the right to acquire, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only upon the occurrence of a subsequent condition); and

following the closing of any transaction referred to in the bullet point above, neither we nor the acquiring or surviving entity has a class of common securities (or American Depositary Receipts representing such securities) listed on the NYSE, the NYSE American, LLC or the Nasdaq Stock Market, or listed or quoted on an exchange or quotation system that is a successor to the NYSE, the NYSE American, LLC or the Nasdaq Stock Market, or listed or quoted on a successor to the foregoing exchanges.

*Redemption Procedures.* In the event we elect to redeem Series D Preferred Stock pursuant to our optional redemption right or our special optional redemption right, the notice of redemption will be given to each holder of record of Series D Preferred Stock called for redemption at such holder's address as it appears on our stock records and will state the following:

the redemption date;

the number of shares of Series D Preferred Stock to be redeemed;

the redemption price;

Table of Contents

the place or places where certificates (if any) for the Series D Preferred Stock are to be surrendered for payment of the redemption price;

that dividends on the shares to be redeemed will cease to accumulate on the redemption date;

if applicable, that such redemption is being made in connection with a Change of Control and, in that case, a brief description of the transaction or transactions constituting such Change of Control; and

if such redemption is being made in connection with a Change of Control, that the holders of the shares of Series D Preferred Stock being so called for redemption will not be able to tender such shares of Series D Preferred Stock for conversion in connection with the Change of Control and that each share of Series D Preferred Stock tendered for conversion that is called, prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date, for redemption will be redeemed on the related date of redemption instead of converted on the Change of Control Conversion Date.

If less than all of the Series D Preferred Stock held by any holder is to be redeemed, the notice given to such holder will also specify the number of shares of Series D Preferred Stock held by such holder to be redeemed. No failure to give such notice or any defect thereto or in the giving thereof will affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any shares of Series D Preferred Stock, except as to the holder to whom notice was defective or not given. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no notice of redemption will be required where we elect to redeem Series D Preferred Stock to preserve our status as a REIT.

Holders of shares of Series D Preferred Stock to be redeemed must surrender such shares at the place designated in the notice of redemption and will be entitled to the redemption price and any accumulated and unpaid dividends payable upon the redemption following the surrender.

If notice of redemption of any shares of Series D Preferred Stock has been given and if we have irrevocably set apart for payment the funds necessary for redemption (including any accumulated and unpaid dividends) in trust for the benefit of the holders of the shares of Series D Preferred Stock so called for redemption, then from and after the redemption date (unless we default in providing for the payment of the redemption price plus accumulated and unpaid dividends, if any), dividends will cease to accumulate on those shares of Series D Preferred Stock, those shares of Series D Preferred Stock will no longer be deemed outstanding and all rights of the holders of those shares will terminate, except the right to receive the redemption price plus accumulated and unpaid dividends, if any, payable upon redemption.

If any redemption date is not a business day, then the redemption price and accumulated and unpaid dividends, if any, payable upon redemption may be paid on the next business day and no interest, additional dividends or other sums will accumulate on the amount payable for the period from and after that redemption date to that next business day.

If less than all of the outstanding shares of Series D Preferred Stock are to be redeemed, the shares of Series D Preferred Stock to be redeemed will be selected pro rata (as nearly as may be practicable without creating fractional shares) or by any other equitable method that we determine will not result in the automatic transfer of any shares of Series D Preferred Stock to a trust pursuant to our charter. See "Restrictions on Transfer and Ownership" in this prospectus supplement and in accompanying prospectus under the headings "Description of Common Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer" and "Description of Preferred Stock Restrictions on Ownership; Change of Control Provisions."

Immediately prior to any redemption of Series D Preferred Stock, we will pay, in cash, any accumulated and unpaid dividends to, but excluding, the redemption date, unless a redemption date falls after a dividend record date and prior to the corresponding dividend payment date, in which case each holder of Series D Preferred Stock at the close of business on such dividend record date will be

Table of Contents

entitled to the dividend payable on such shares on the corresponding dividend payment date notwithstanding the redemption of such shares before such dividend payment date. Except as provided above, we will make no payment or allowance for unpaid dividends, whether or not in arrears, on shares of the Series D Preferred Stock to be redeemed.

Unless full cumulative dividends on all shares of Series D Preferred Stock have been or contemporaneously are declared and paid or declared and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof has been or contemporaneously is set apart for payment for all past Dividend Periods, no shares of Series D Preferred Stock may be redeemed unless all outstanding shares of Series D Preferred Stock are simultaneously redeemed, and we may not purchase or otherwise acquire directly or indirectly any shares of Series D Preferred Stock (except by conversion into or exchange for shares of, or options, warrants or rights to purchase or subscribe for, our Junior Stock or pursuant to a purchase or exchange offer made on the same terms to all holders of Series D Preferred Stock and all classes or series of Parity Stock); provided, however, that the foregoing will not prevent the redemption, purchase or acquisition by us of shares of Series D Preferred Stock for the purpose of enforcing restrictions on ownership and transfer of our stock contained in our charter, including in order to preserve our qualification as a REIT.

Subject to applicable law, we may purchase shares of Series D Preferred Stock in the open market, by tender or by privately negotiated transactions. Any shares of Series D Preferred Stock that we acquire, by redemption or otherwise, will be reclassified as authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock, without designation as to class or series, and may thereafter be issued as any class or series of preferred stock.

**Conversion Rights**

Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, each holder of Series D Preferred Stock will have the right (unless, prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date, we have provided notice of our election to redeem some or all of the shares of Series D Preferred Stock held by such holder as described above under "Redemption," in which case such holder will have the right only with respect to shares of Series D Preferred Stock that are not called for redemption) to convert some or all of the shares of the Series D Preferred Stock held by such holder (the "Change of Control Conversion Right") on the Change of Control Conversion Date into a number of shares of our common stock per share of Series D Preferred Stock (the "Common Stock Conversion Consideration") equal to the lesser of:

the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the sum of the \$25.00 liquidation preference per share of Series D Preferred Stock, plus any accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon (whether or not authorized or declared) to, but excluding, the Change of Control Conversion Date (unless the Change of Control Conversion Date is after a dividend record date and prior to the corresponding dividend payment date for the Series D Preferred Stock, in which case no additional amount for such accumulated and unpaid dividends to be paid on such dividend payment date will be included in this sum) by (ii) the Common Stock Price, as defined below (such quotient, the "Conversion Rate"); and

7.96178, or the "Share Cap," subject to certain adjustments as described below.

Notwithstanding anything in the Series D Articles Supplementary to the contrary and except as otherwise required by law, the persons who are the holders of record of shares of Series D Preferred Stock at the close of business on a dividend record date will be entitled to receive the dividend payable on the corresponding dividend payment date notwithstanding the conversion of those shares after such dividend record date and on or prior to such dividend payment date and, in such case, the full amount of such dividend will be paid on such dividend payment date to the persons who were the holders of record at the close of business on such dividend record date. Except as provided above, we will make no allowance for unpaid dividends that are not in arrears on the shares of Series D Preferred Stock to be converted.

Table of Contents

The Share Cap is subject to pro rata adjustments for any share splits (including those effected pursuant to a distribution of our common stock to existing holders of our common stock), subdivisions or combinations (in each case, a "Share Split") with respect to our common stock as follows: the adjusted Share Cap as the result of a Share Split will be the number of shares of our common stock that is equivalent to the product obtained by multiplying (i) the Share Cap in effect immediately prior to such Share Split by (ii) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such Share Split and the denominator of which is the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to such Share Split.

For the avoidance of doubt, subject to the immediately succeeding paragraph, the aggregate number of shares of our common stock (or equivalent Alternative Conversion Consideration (as defined below), as applicable) issuable or deliverable, as applicable, in connection with the exercise of the Change of Control Conversion Right will not exceed the product of the Share Cap times the aggregate number of shares of the Series D Preferred Stock issued and outstanding at the Change of Control Conversion Date (or equivalent Alternative Conversion Consideration, as applicable) (the "Exchange Cap"). The Exchange Cap is subject to pro rata adjustments for any Share Splits on the same basis as the corresponding adjustment to the Share Cap.

In the case of a Change of Control pursuant to which our common stock is or will be converted into cash, securities or other property or assets (including any combination thereof) (the "Alternative Form Consideration"), a holder of Series D Preferred Stock will receive upon conversion of such shares of the Series D Preferred Stock the kind and amount of Alternative Form Consideration which such holder would have owned or been entitled to receive upon the Change of Control had such holder held a number of shares of our common stock equal to the Common Stock Conversion Consideration immediately prior to the effective time of the Change of Control (the "Alternative Conversion Consideration"). The Common Stock Conversion Consideration or the Alternative Conversion Consideration, whichever is applicable to a Change of Control, is referred to as the "Conversion Consideration."

If the holders of our common stock have the opportunity to elect the form of consideration to be received in the Change of Control, the Conversion Consideration in respect of such Change of Control will be deemed to be the kind and amount of consideration actually received by holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of our common stock that made or voted for such an election (if electing between two types of consideration) or holders of a plurality of the outstanding shares of our common stock that made or voted for such an election (if electing between more than two types of consideration), as the case may be, and will be subject to any limitations to which all holders of our common stock are subject, including, without limitation, pro rata reductions applicable to any portion of the consideration payable in such Change of Control.

We will not issue fractional shares of our common stock upon the conversion of the Series D Preferred Stock in connection with a Change of Control. Instead, we will make a cash payment equal to the value of such fractional shares based upon the Common Stock Price used in determining the Common Stock Conversion Consideration for such Change of Control.

Within 15 days following the occurrence of a Change of Control, provided that we have not exercised our right to redeem all shares of Series D Preferred Stock pursuant to the redemption provisions described above, we will provide to holders of Series D Preferred Stock a notice of occurrence of the Change of Control that describes the resulting Change of Control Conversion Right, which notice will be delivered to the holders of record of the shares of Series D Preferred Stock to their addresses as they appear on our stock records. No failure to give such notice or any defect thereto or in the giving thereof will affect the validity of the proceedings for the conversion of any

Table of Contents

shares of Series D Preferred Stock except as to the holder to whom notice was defective or not given. This notice will state the following:

the events constituting the Change of Control;

the date of the Change of Control;

the last date on which the holders of Series D Preferred Stock may exercise their Change of Control Conversion Right;

the method and period for calculating the Common Stock Price;

the Change of Control Conversion Date;

that if, prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date, we have provided notice of our election to redeem all or any shares of Series D Preferred Stock, holders of Series D Preferred Stock that are subject to such redemption will not be able to convert the shares of Series D Preferred Stock called for redemption and such shares will be redeemed on the related redemption date, even if such shares have already been tendered for conversion pursuant to the Change of Control Conversion Right;

if applicable, the type and amount of Alternative Conversion Consideration entitled to be received per share of Series D Preferred Stock;

the name and address of the paying agent, transfer agent and conversion agent for the Series D Preferred Stock;

the procedures that the holders of Series D Preferred Stock must follow to exercise the Change of Control Conversion Right (including procedures for surrendering shares of Series D Preferred Stock for conversion through the facilities of a Depository (as defined below)), including the form of conversion notice to be delivered by such holders as described below; and

the last date on which holders of Series D Preferred Stock may withdraw shares of Series D Preferred Stock surrendered for conversion and the procedures that such holders must follow to effect such a withdrawal.

Under such circumstances, we also will issue a press release containing such notice for publication on the Dow Jones & Company, Inc., Wall Street Journal, Business Wire, PR Newswire or Bloomberg Business News (or, if these organizations are not in existence at the time of issuance of the press release, such other news or press organization as is reasonably calculated to broadly disseminate the relevant information to the public), and post a notice on our website (if any), in any event prior to the opening of business on the first business day following any date on which we provide the notice described above to the holders of Series D Preferred Stock.

To exercise the Change of Control Conversion Right, the holders of Series D Preferred Stock will be required to deliver, on or before the close of business on the Change of Control Conversion Date, the certificates (if any) representing the shares of Series D Preferred Stock to be converted, duly endorsed for transfer (or, in the case of any shares of Series D Preferred Stock held in book-entry form through a Depository or shares directly registered with the transfer agent therefor, to deliver, on or before the close of business on the Change of Control Conversion Date, the shares of Series D Preferred Stock to be converted through the facilities of such Depository or through such transfer agent, respectively), together with a written conversion notice in the form provided by us, duly completed, to our transfer agent. The conversion notice must state:

the relevant Change of Control Conversion Date;

the number of shares of Series D Preferred Stock to be converted; and

S-48

---

Table of Contents

that the shares of the Series D Preferred Stock are to be converted pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Series D Articles Supplementary.

The "Change of Control Conversion Date" is the date the Series D Preferred Stock is to be converted, which will be a business day selected by us that is no fewer than 20 days nor more than 35 days after the date on which we provide the notice described above to the holders of Series D Preferred Stock.

The "Common Stock Price" is (i) if the consideration to be received in the Change of Control by the holders of our common stock is solely cash, the amount of cash consideration per share of our common stock or (ii) if the consideration to be received in the Change of Control by holders of our common stock is other than solely cash (x) the average of the closing sale prices per share of our common stock (or, if no closing sale price is reported, the average of the closing bid and ask prices per share or, if more than one in either case, the average of the average closing bid and the average closing ask prices per share) for the ten consecutive trading days immediately preceding, but not including, the date on which such Change of Control occurred as reported on the principal U.S. securities exchange on which our common stock is then traded, or (y) if our common stock is not then listed for trading on a U.S. securities exchange, the average of the last quoted bid prices for our common stock in the over-the-counter market as reported by OTC Markets Group Inc. or similar organization for the ten consecutive trading days immediately preceding, but not including, the date on which such Change of Control occurred.

Holders of Series D Preferred Stock may withdraw any notice of exercise of a Change of Control Conversion Right (in whole or in part) by a written notice of withdrawal delivered to our transfer agent prior to the close of business on the business day prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date. The notice of withdrawal delivered by any holder must state:

the number of withdrawn shares of Series D Preferred Stock;

if certificated shares of Series D Preferred Stock have been surrendered for conversion, the certificate numbers of the withdrawn shares of Series D Preferred Stock; and

the number of shares of Series D Preferred Stock, if any, which remain subject to the holder's conversion notice.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any shares of Series D Preferred Stock are held in book-entry form through The Depository Trust Company (the "DTC") or a similar depository (each, a "Depository"), the conversion notice and/or the notice of withdrawal, as applicable, must comply with applicable procedures, if any, of the applicable Depository.

Shares of Series D Preferred Stock as to which the Change of Control Conversion Right has been properly exercised and for which the conversion notice has not been properly withdrawn will be converted into the applicable Conversion Consideration in accordance with the Change of Control Conversion Right on the Change of Control Conversion Date, unless prior to the Change of Control Conversion Date we have provided notice of our election to redeem some or all of the shares of Series D Preferred Stock, as described above under "Redemption," in which case only the shares of Series D Preferred Stock properly surrendered for conversion and not properly withdrawn that are not called for redemption will be converted as aforesaid. If we elect to redeem shares of Series D Preferred Stock that would otherwise be converted into the applicable Conversion Consideration on a Change of Control Conversion Date, such shares of Series D Preferred Stock will not be so converted and the holders of such shares will be entitled to receive on the applicable redemption date the redemption price described above under "Redemption Optional Redemption" or "Redemption Special Optional Redemption," as applicable.

Table of Contents

We will deliver all securities, cash and any other property owing upon conversion no later than the third business day following the Change of Control Conversion Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the persons entitled to receive any shares of our common stock or other securities delivered on conversion will be deemed to have become the holders of record thereof as of the Change of Control Conversion Date.

In connection with the exercise of any Change of Control Conversion Right, we will comply with all applicable federal and state securities laws and stock exchange rules in connection with any conversion of shares of the Series D Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock or other property. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Series D Preferred Stock, no holder of Series D Preferred Stock will be entitled to convert such shares of the Series D Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock to the extent that receipt of such shares of common stock would cause such holder (or any other person) to violate the applicable restrictions on transfer and ownership of our stock contained in our charter, unless we provide an exemption from this limitation to such holder pursuant to the terms of our charter. Please see the sections entitled "Restrictions on Transfer and Ownership" below and "Description of Common Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer" and "Description of Preferred Stock Restrictions on Ownership; Change of Control Provisions" in the accompanying prospectus.

The Change of Control conversion feature may make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us or discourage a party from acquiring us. See "Risk Factors You may not be able to exercise conversion rights upon a Change of Control. If exercisable, the change of control conversion rights described in this prospectus supplement may not adequately compensate you. These change of control conversion rights may also make it more difficult for a party to acquire us or discourage a party from acquiring us."

Except as provided above in connection with a Change of Control, the Series D Preferred Stock is not convertible into or exchangeable for any other securities or property.

**Voting Rights**

Holders of Series D Preferred Stock will not have any voting rights, except as set forth below.

Whenever dividends on any shares of Series D Preferred Stock are in arrears for six or more full quarterly Dividend Periods, whether or not consecutive, the number of directors constituting our board of directors will be automatically increased by two (if not already increased by two by reason of the election of directors by the holders of any other class or series of our Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable) and the holders of Series D Preferred Stock, voting as a single class with holders of the Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable, will be entitled to vote for the election of those two additional directors at a special meeting called by us at the request of the holders of record of at least 25% of the outstanding shares of Series D Preferred Stock and all other classes or series of our Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable to be held no later than 90 days after our receipt of such request (unless the request is received less than 90 days before the date fixed for the next annual or special meeting of our stockholders, in which case such vote will be held at the earlier of the next annual or special meeting of the stockholders to the extent permitted by applicable law), and at each subsequent annual meeting until all dividends accumulated on the Series D Preferred Stock for all past Dividend Periods and the then current Dividend Period will have been fully paid or declared and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof set apart for payment. In that case, the right of holders of Series D Preferred Stock to elect any directors will cease and, unless there are other classes or series of our Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable, the term of office of any directors elected by holders of Series D Preferred Stock will immediately terminate and the number of directors constituting the board of directors will be reduced accordingly.

Table of Contents

For the avoidance of doubt, in no event will the total number of directors elected by holders of Series D Preferred Stock (voting together as a single class with the Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable) pursuant to these voting rights exceed two. The directors elected by the holders of the Series D Preferred Stock and the holders of the Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable will be elected by a plurality of the votes cast by the holders of the outstanding shares of Series D Preferred Stock when they have the voting rights described in this paragraph and the Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable (voting together as a single class) to serve until our next annual meeting of stockholders and until their successors are duly elected and qualify or until such directors' right to hold the office terminates as described above, whichever occurs earlier.

On each matter on which holders of Series D Preferred Stock are entitled to vote, each share of Series D Preferred Stock will be entitled to one vote, except that when shares of any other class or series of preferred stock we may issue, including the Parity Stock, have the right to vote with the Series D Preferred Stock as a single class on any matter, the Series D Preferred Stock, the Parity Stock and each such other class or series of stock will have one vote for each \$25.00 of liquidation preference (excluding accumulated dividends). If, at any time when the voting rights conferred upon the Series D Preferred Stock are exercisable, any vacancy in the office of a director elected by the holders of the Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable occurs, then such vacancy may be filled only by the remaining director or by vote of the holders of the outstanding Series D Preferred Stock and any other classes or series of our Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable.

Any director elected by holders of shares of Series D Preferred Stock and any class or series of Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable may be removed at any time, with or without cause, only by the vote of, and may not be removed otherwise than by the vote of, the holders of record of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series D Preferred Stock and any such class or series of Parity Stock when they have the voting rights described above (voting as a single class with all other classes or series of Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable).

So long as any shares of Series D Preferred Stock remain outstanding, we will not, without the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of at least two-thirds of the shares of Series D Preferred Stock, and our Parity Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable (voting together as a single class), (i) authorize, create, or increase the authorized or issued amount of, any class or series of Senior Stock or reclassify any of our authorized stock into such shares, or create or authorize or issue any obligation or security convertible into or evidencing the right to purchase any such shares or (ii) amend, alter or repeal the provisions of our charter, whether by merger, conversion, consolidation or otherwise, so as to materially and adversely affect any right, preference, privilege or voting power of the Series D Preferred Stock (each, an "Event"); provided, however, with respect to the occurrence of any Event set forth in clause (ii) above, so long as the Series D Preferred Stock remains outstanding with the terms thereof materially unchanged, or the holders of Series D Preferred Stock receive shares of stock or other equity interests with rights, preferences, privileges and voting powers substantially the same as those of the Series D Preferred Stock, taking into account that upon the occurrence of an Event we may not be the successor entity, the occurrence of any such Event will not be deemed to materially and adversely affect the rights, preferences, privileges or voting power of holders of Series D Preferred Stock; and, provided further, that any increase in the amount of the authorized or issued Series D Preferred Stock or the creation or issuance, or any increase in the amounts authorized of any Parity Stock, including Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock or Junior Stock, will not be deemed to materially and adversely affect the rights, preferences, privileges or voting powers of holders of Series D Preferred Stock. Notwithstanding the foregoing, holders of any class or series of Parity Stock, will not be entitled to vote together as a class with the holders of the Series D

Table of Contents

Preferred Stock on any amendment, alteration or repeal of any provision of our charter unless such action affects the holders of the Series D Preferred Stock and such other Parity Stock equally.

The foregoing voting provisions will not apply if, at or prior to the time when the act with respect to which such vote would otherwise be required will be effected, all outstanding shares of Series D Preferred Stock have been redeemed or called for redemption upon proper notice and sufficient funds have been irrevocably set apart to effect such redemption.

Except as expressly stated in the Series D Articles Supplementary, the Series D Preferred Stock will not have any relative, participating, optional or other special voting rights or powers and the consent of the holders thereof will not be required for the taking of any corporate action. The holders of Series D Preferred Stock will have exclusive voting rights on any amendment to our charter that would alter the contract rights, as expressly set forth in the charter, of only the Series D Preferred Stock.

**Information Rights**

During any period in which we are not subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act and any shares of Series D Preferred Stock are outstanding, we will use our best efforts to (i) transmit through our website at [www.nymtrust.com](http://www.nymtrust.com) (or other permissible means under the Exchange Act) copies of the Annual Reports on Form 10-K and Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q that we would have been required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act if we were subject thereto (other than any exhibits that would have been required). We will use our best efforts to provide such reports on our website within 15 days after the respective dates by which we would have been required to file such reports with the SEC if we were subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act and we were a "non-accelerated filer" within the meaning of the Exchange Act.

**Restrictions on Transfer and Ownership**

The Series D Articles Supplementary provide that the aggregate stock ownership limitation included in our charter (as described under "Description of Common Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer" in the accompanying prospectus) applies to ownership of shares of Series D Preferred Stock. Our charter provides that generally no person may own, or be deemed to own by virtue of the attribution provisions of the Code, either (i) more than 9.9% in value of the aggregate of our outstanding shares of capital stock or (ii) more than 9.9% in value or number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of the aggregate of shares of our outstanding common stock. See "Description of Common Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer" and "Description of Preferred Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer; Change of Control Provisions" in the accompanying prospectus. No holder of Series D Preferred Stock will be entitled to convert any shares of Series D Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock to the extent that receipt of shares of our common stock would cause such holder or any other person to exceed the ownership limits contained in our charter. Our board of directors may, in its sole discretion, exempt a person from any of the ownership limits, as described under "Description of Common Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer" and "Description of Preferred Stock Restrictions on Ownership; Change of Control Provisions" in the accompanying prospectus.

**Preemptive Rights**

No holders of Series D Preferred Stock will, as holders of Series D Preferred Stock, have any preemptive rights to purchase or subscribe for our common stock or any of our other securities.

Table of Contents

**Book-Entry Procedures**

DTC will act as securities depository for the Series D Preferred Stock, which will only be issued in the form of global securities held in book-entry form. We will not issue certificates to you for the shares of Series D Preferred Stock that you purchase, unless DTC's services are discontinued as described below.

Title to book-entry interests in the Series D Preferred Stock will pass by book-entry registration of the transfer within the records of DTC in accordance with its procedures. Book-entry interests in the securities may be transferred within DTC in accordance with procedures established for these purposes by DTC. Each person owning a beneficial interest in shares of the Series D Preferred Stock must rely on the procedures of DTC and the participant through which such person owns its interest to exercise its rights as a holder of the Series D Preferred Stock.

DTC has advised us that it is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a "clearing agency" registered under the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds securities that its participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the settlement among Direct Participants of securities transactions, such as transfers and pledges, in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry changes in Direct Participants' accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as securities brokers and dealers, including the underwriters, banks and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). The rules applicable to DTC and its Direct and Indirect Participants are on file with the SEC.

When you purchase shares of Series D Preferred Stock within the DTC system, the purchase must be by or through a Direct Participant. The Direct Participant will receive a credit for the Series D Preferred Stock on DTC's records. You will be considered to be the "beneficial owner" of the Series D Preferred Stock. Your beneficial ownership interest will be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records, but DTC will have no knowledge of your individual ownership. DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts shares of Series D Preferred Stock are credited.

You will not receive written confirmation from DTC of your purchase. The Direct or Indirect Participants through whom you purchased the Series D Preferred Stock should send you written confirmations providing details of your transactions, as well as periodic statements of your holdings. The Direct and Indirect Participants are responsible for keeping an accurate account of the holdings of their customers like you.

Transfers of ownership interests held through Direct and Indirect Participants will be accomplished by entries on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of the beneficial owners.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to beneficial owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

We understand that, under DTC's existing practices, in the event that we request any action of the holders, or an owner of a beneficial interest in a global security, such as you, desires to take any action which a holder is entitled to take under our charter (including the Series D Articles Supplementary), DTC would authorize the Direct Participants holding the relevant shares to take such action, and those Direct Participants and any Indirect Participants would authorize beneficial owners owning through

Table of Contents

those Direct and Indirect Participants to take such action or would otherwise act upon the instructions of beneficial owners owning through them.

Any redemption notices with respect to the Series D Preferred Stock will be sent to Cede & Co. If less than all of the outstanding shares of Series D Preferred Stock are being redeemed, DTC will reduce each Direct Participant's holdings of shares of Series D Preferred Stock in accordance with its procedures.

In those instances where a vote is required, neither DTC nor Cede & Co. itself will consent or vote with respect to the shares of Series D Preferred Stock. Under its usual procedures, DTC would mail an omnibus proxy to us as soon as possible after the record date. The omnibus proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants whose accounts the shares of Series D Preferred Stock are credited to on the record date, which are identified in a listing attached to the omnibus proxy.

Dividends on the Series D Preferred Stock will be made directly to DTC's nominee (or its successor, if applicable). DTC's practice is to credit participants' accounts on the relevant payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records unless DTC has reason to believe that it will not receive payment on that payment date.

Payments by Direct and Indirect Participants to beneficial owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name." These payments will be the responsibility of the participant and not of DTC, us or any agent of ours.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Series D Preferred Stock at any time by giving reasonable notice to us. Additionally, we may decide to discontinue the book-entry only system of transfers with respect to the Series D Preferred Stock. In that event, we will print and deliver certificates in fully registered form for the Series D Preferred Stock. If DTC notifies us that it is unwilling to continue as securities depository, or it is unable to continue or ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and a successor depository is not appointed by us within 90 days after receiving such notice or becoming aware that DTC is no longer so registered, we will issue the Series D Preferred Stock in definitive form, at our expense, upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, such global security.

According to DTC, the foregoing information with respect to DTC has been provided to the financial community for informational purposes only and is not intended to serve as a representation, warranty or contract modification of any kind.

**Global Clearance and Settlement Procedures**

Initial settlement for the Series D Preferred Stock will be made in immediately available funds. Secondary market trading among DTC's Participants will occur in the ordinary way in accordance with DTC's rules and will be settled in immediately available funds using DTC's Same-Day Funds Settlement System.

**Calculation Agent**

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, or any other firm appointed by us, will be the "calculation agent" for the Series D Preferred Stock.

Table of Contents

**PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

We have entered into an equity distribution agreement, dated March 29, 2019, with JonesTrading Institutional Services LLC relating to shares of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. In accordance with the terms of the equity distribution agreement, we may offer and sell shares of our Outstanding Series of Preferred Stock having a maximum aggregate offering price of \$50,000,000. The equity distribution agreement will be filed under the Exchange Act as Exhibit 1.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, dated March 29, 2019, and will be incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement.

Sales of shares of the Offered Stock, if any, under this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus may be made by any method permitted by law deemed to be an "at-the-market" offering as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act, including, without limitation, sales made directly on Nasdaq, the existing trading market for the Offered Stock, sales made to or through a market maker other than on an exchange or, if specified in a written notice from us, by any other method permitted by law, including, but not limited to, in negotiated transactions.

Under the terms of the equity distribution agreement, we also may sell shares of the Offered Stock to the Agent as principal for its own account at a price agreed upon at the time of sale. If we sell shares of the Offered Stock to the Agent as principal, we will enter into a separate written agreement with the Agent, and we will describe this agreement in a separate prospectus supplement.

Upon written instructions from us, the Agent will use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its sales and trading practices to solicit offers to purchase shares of the Offered Stock under the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the equity distribution agreement. We will instruct the Agent as to the amount of the Offered Stock to be sold by the Agent. We may instruct the Agent not to sell the Offered Stock if the sales cannot be effected at or above the price designated by us in any instruction. We or the Agent may suspend the offering of the Offered Stock upon proper notice and subject to other conditions.

The Agent will provide written confirmation to us no later than the opening of the trading day on Nasdaq following the trading day in which shares of the Offered Stock are sold under the equity distribution agreement. Each confirmation will include the number of shares sold on the preceding day, the net proceeds to us and the compensation payable by us to the Agent in connection with the sales.

We will pay the Agent commissions for its services in acting as agent in the sale of the Offered Stock. The Agent will be entitled to compensation of up to 2.0% of the gross sales price per share of the Offered Stock sold under the equity distribution agreement. We estimate that the total expenses for the offering, excluding compensation payable to the Agent under the terms of the equity distribution agreement, will be approximately \$200,000.

Settlement for sales of the Offered Stock will occur on the second business day following the date on which any sales are made (or such earlier day as is industry practice for regular-way trading), or on some other date that is agreed upon by us and the Agent in connection with a particular transaction, in return for payment of the net proceeds to us.

In connection with the sale of the Offered Stock on our behalf, the Agent may be deemed to be an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the compensation of the Agent may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts. We have agreed to provide indemnification and contribution to the Agent against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

The offering of shares of the Offered Stock pursuant to the equity distribution agreement will terminate upon the earlier of (1) the sale of all of the Offered Stock subject to the equity distribution agreement by the Agent or (2) termination of the equity distribution agreement by the Agent or us, as

Table of Contents

permitted therein. We and the Agent may each terminate the equity distribution agreement at any time upon three days' advance notice.

JonesTrading Institutional Services LLC and its affiliates have in the past had, or currently have, other relationships with our company. In the ordinary course of its trading, brokerage, investment management and financing activities, JonesTrading Institutional Services LLC or its affiliates may at any time hold long or short positions, and may trade or otherwise effect transactions, for its own account or the accounts of customers, in our securities. From time to time, in the ordinary course of business, JonesTrading Institutional Services LLC and its affiliates provide investment banking services to our company and will receive fees for the rendering of such services. In addition, JonesTrading Institutional Services LLC currently provides, and in the future may continue to provide, similar or other banking and financial services to us.

Table of Contents

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters will be passed upon for us by Vinson & Elkins L.L.P. The Agent is being represented in connection with this offering by Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP. Select legal matters relating to Maryland law, including the validity of the Offered Stock being offered in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, will be passed upon for us by Venable LLP.

**EXPERTS**

The audited consolidated financial statements and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting incorporated by reference in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement have been so incorporated by reference in reliance upon the reports of Grant Thornton LLP, independent registered public accountants, upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

S-57

---

Table of Contents

PROSPECTUS

## **Common Stock Preferred Stock Debt Securities**

---

We may offer and sell, from time to time, in one or more offerings, the common stock, preferred stock and debt securities described in this prospectus. We may offer and sell these securities to or through one or more underwriters, dealers and agents, or directly to purchasers, on a continuous or delayed basis.

The specific terms of any securities to be offered, and the specific manner in which they may be offered, will be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. This prospectus may not be used to consummate sales of any of these securities unless it is accompanied by a prospectus supplement. Before investing, you should carefully read this prospectus and any related prospectus supplement.

Our shares of common stock are listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market, or Nasdaq, under the symbol "NYMT." The last reported sale price of our common stock on Nasdaq on August 8, 2018, was \$6.33 per share. Our shares of 7.75% Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, are listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "NYMTP." Our shares of 7.875% Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, are listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "NYMTO." Our shares of 8.00% Series D Fixed-to-Floating Rate Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, are listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "NYMTN."

To preserve our qualification as a real estate investment trust for federal income tax purposes, among other purposes, we impose certain restrictions on the ownership and transfer of our capital stock. See "Description of Common Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer" and "Description of Preferred Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer; Change of Control Provisions."

**Investing in our securities involves substantial risks. You should carefully read and consider the information under "Risk Factors" on page 3 of this prospectus and any prospectus supplement before making a decision to purchase these securities.**

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

**The date of this prospectus is August 9, 2018.**

---

Table of Contents

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<u>ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</u>	ii
<u>CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	1
<u>OUR COMPANY</u>	2
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	3
<u>RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES AND OF EARNINGS TO COMBINED FIXED CHARGES AND PREFERRED STOCK DIVIDENDS</u>	4
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	5
<u>DESCRIPTION OF THE SECURITIES WE MAY OFFER</u>	6
<u>DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK</u>	7
<u>DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK</u>	12
<u>DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES</u>	18
<u>GLOBAL SECURITIES</u>	31
<u>CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF MARYLAND LAW AND OUR CHARTER AND BYLAWS</u>	32
<u>MATERIAL FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</u>	38
<u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>	69
<u>CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS</u>	72
<u>EXPERTS</u>	72
<u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</u>	72
<u>INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE OF INFORMATION FILED WITH THE SEC</u>	72

Table of Contents

**ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS**

This prospectus is part of a shelf registration statement that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). Under this shelf registration statement, we may offer and sell any combination of our common stock, preferred stock and debt securities in one or more offerings. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we offer to sell securities under this shelf registration statement, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement may add, update or change information contained in or incorporated by reference into this prospectus. Before you buy any of our securities, you should carefully read both this prospectus, any accompanying prospectus supplement and the information contained in or incorporated by reference into this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement together with additional information described under the headings "Incorporation by Reference of Information Filed with the SEC" and "Where You Can Find More Information."

The SEC allows us to incorporate by reference information that we file with them, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be a part of this prospectus, and information that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and, where applicable, supersede this information. You should rely only on the information contained in or incorporated by reference into this prospectus, any accompanying prospectus supplement or any applicable free writing prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information different from that contained in this prospectus. No dealer, salesperson or other person is authorized to give any information or to represent anything not contained in or incorporated by reference into this prospectus, any accompanying prospectus supplement or any applicable free writing prospectus. If anyone provides you with different, inconsistent or unauthorized information or representations, you must not rely on them. This prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement are an offer to sell only the securities offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement is accurate as of the date on its respective cover, and that any information incorporated by reference into this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement is accurate only as of the date of the document incorporated by reference, unless we indicate otherwise. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

In this prospectus, we refer to New York Mortgage Trust, Inc., together with its consolidated subsidiaries, as "we," "us," "our company" or "our," unless we specifically state otherwise or the context indicates otherwise, and refer to our wholly-owned taxable REIT subsidiaries as "TRSs" and our wholly-owned qualified REIT subsidiaries as "QRSs." In addition, the following defines certain of the commonly used terms in this prospectus.

"Agency ARMs" refers to Agency RMBS comprised of adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate RMBS;

"Agency fixed-rate" refers to Agency RMBS comprised of fixed-rate RMBS;

"Agency IOs" refers to Agency RMBS comprised of IO RMBS;

"Agency RMBS" refers to RMBS representing interests in or obligations backed by pools of mortgage loans issued or guaranteed by a government sponsored enterprise ("GSE"), such as the Federal National Mortgage Association ("Fannie Mae") or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ("Freddie Mac"), or an agency of the U.S. government, such as the Government National Mortgage Association ("Ginnie Mae");

"ARMs" refers to adjustable-rate residential mortgage loans;

Table of Contents

"CDO" refers to collateralized debt obligation;

"CLO" refers to collateralized loan obligation;

"CMBS" refers to commercial mortgage-backed securities comprised of commercial mortgage pass-through securities, as well as IO or PO securities that represent the right to a specific component of the cash flow from a pool of commercial mortgage loans;

"Consolidated K-Series" refers to Freddie Mac-sponsored multi-family loan K-Series securitizations, of which we, or one of our "special purpose entities," or "SPEs," own the first loss POs and certain IOs and mezzanine securities and that we consolidate into our financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP;

"Consolidated VIEs" refers to VIEs where the Company is the primary beneficiary, as it has both the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact the economic performance of the VIE and a right to receive benefits or absorb losses of the entity that could be potentially significant to the VIE;

"distressed residential loans" refers to pools of performing and re-performing fixed-rate and adjustable-rate, fully amortizing, interest-only and balloon, seasoned mortgage loans secured by first liens on one- to four-family properties;

"IOs" refers collectively to interest only and inverse interest only mortgage-backed securities that represent the right to the interest component of the cash flow from a pool of mortgage loans;

"IO RMBS" refers to RMBS comprised of IOs;

"multi-family CMBS" refers to CMBS backed by commercial mortgage loans on multi-family properties;

"non-Agency RMBS" refers to RMBS backed by prime jumbo mortgage loans, including re-performing and non-performing loans;

"non-QM loans" refers to residential mortgage loans that are not deemed "qualified mortgage," or "QM," loans under the rules of the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau;

"POs" refers to mortgage-backed securities that represent the right to the principal component of the cash flow from a pool of mortgage loans;

"prime ARM loans" and "residential securitized loans" each refer to prime credit quality residential ARM loans held in securitization trusts;

"RMBS" refers to residential mortgage-backed securities that are adjustable-rate, hybrid adjustable-rate, fixed-rate, interest only and inverse interest only, or principal only securities;

## Edgar Filing: NEW YORK MORTGAGE TRUST INC - Form 424B5

"second mortgages" and "second mortgage loans" each refers to liens on residential properties that are subordinate to more senior mortgages or loans; and

"Variable Interest Entity" or "VIE" refers to an entity in which equity investors do not have the characteristics of a controlling financial interest or do not have sufficient equity at risk for the entity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support from other parties.

Table of Contents

**CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

When used in this prospectus and in any accompanying prospectus supplement, in filings with the SEC or in press releases or other written or oral communications issued or made by us, statements which are not historical in nature, including those containing words such as "believe," "expect," "anticipate," "estimate," "plan," "continue," "intend," "should," "would," "could," "goal," "objective," "will," "may" or similar expressions, are intended to identify "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and, as such, may involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and assumptions.

Forward-looking statements are based on our beliefs, assumptions and expectations of our future performance, taking into account all information currently available to us. These beliefs, assumptions and expectations are subject to risks and uncertainties and can change as a result of many possible events or factors, not all of which are known to us. If a change occurs, our business, financial condition, liquidity and results of operations may vary materially from those expressed in our forward-looking statements. The following factors are examples of those that could cause actual results to vary from our forward-looking statements: changes in interest rates and the market value of our securities; changes in credit spreads; the impact of a downgrade of the long-term credit ratings of the U.S., Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac, or Ginnie Mae; market volatility; changes in the prepayment rates on the mortgage loans underlying our investment securities; increased rates of default and/or decreased recovery rates on our assets; delays in identifying and acquiring our targeted assets; our ability to borrow to finance our assets and the terms thereof; changes in governmental laws, regulations, or policies affecting our business; our ability to maintain our qualification as a real estate investment trust ("REIT") for federal tax purposes; our ability to maintain our exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act"); and risks associated with investing in real estate assets, including changes in business conditions and the general economy. These and other risks, uncertainties and factors, including the risk factors described below and in Item 1A of our most recently filed Annual Report on Form 10-K, as updated by those risk factors included in our subsequent filings with the SEC under the Exchange Act, could cause our actual results to differ materially from those projected in any forward-looking statements we make. All forward-looking statements speak only as of the date on which they are made. New risks and uncertainties arise over time and it is not possible to predict those events or how they may affect us. Except as required by law, we are not obligated to, and do not intend to, update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

Table of Contents

**OUR COMPANY**

**General**

We are a REIT for federal income tax purposes, in the business of acquiring, investing in, financing and managing mortgage-related and residential housing-related assets. Our objective is to deliver long-term stable distributions to our stockholders over changing economic conditions through a combination of net interest margin and net realized capital gains from a diversified investment portfolio. Our investment portfolio includes credit sensitive assets and investments sourced from distressed markets that create the potential for capital gains, as well as more traditional types of mortgage-related investments that generate interest income.

Our investment portfolio includes (i) structured multi-family property investments such as multi-family CMBS and preferred equity in, and mezzanine loans to, owners of multi-family properties, (ii) distressed residential assets such as residential mortgage loans sourced from distressed markets and non-Agency RMBS, (iii) second mortgages, (iv) Agency RMBS and (v) certain other mortgage-related and residential housing-related assets. Subject to maintaining our qualification as a REIT and the maintenance of our exclusion from registration as an investment company under the Investment Company Act, we also may opportunistically acquire and manage various other types of mortgage-related and residential housing-related assets that we believe will compensate us appropriately for the risks associated with them, including, without limitation, non-QM loans, collateralized mortgage obligations and securities issued by newly originated residential securitizations, including credit sensitive securities from these securitizations.

We seek to achieve a balanced and diverse funding mix to finance our assets and operations. We currently rely primarily on a combination of short-term borrowings, such as repurchase agreements with terms typically of 30 days, longer term repurchase agreement borrowings with terms between one year and 18 months and longer term financings, such as securitizations and convertible notes, with terms longer than one year.

We internally manage the assets in our investment portfolio, with the exception of certain distressed residential loans that are managed by Headlands Asset Management, LLC pursuant to a management agreement. As part of our investment strategy, we may, from time to time, utilize one or more external investment managers to manage specific asset types that we target or own.

We have elected to be taxed as a REIT for federal income tax purposes and have complied, and intend to continue to comply, with the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, with respect thereto. Accordingly, we do not expect to be subject to federal income tax on our REIT taxable income that we currently distribute to our stockholders if certain asset, income, distribution and ownership tests and record keeping requirements are fulfilled. Even if we maintain our qualification as a REIT, we expect to be subject to some federal, state and local taxes on our income generated in our TRSs.

**Corporate Offices**

We are a Maryland corporation that was formed in 2003. Our principal executive offices are located at 275 Madison Avenue, Suite 3200, New York, New York 10016, and our telephone number is (212) 792-0107. Our website address is [www.nymtrust.com](http://www.nymtrust.com). Our website and the information contained at or connected to our website do not constitute a part of this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement.

Table of Contents

**RISK FACTORS**

Investing in our securities involves substantial risks, including the risk that you might lose your entire investment. Before making an investment decision, you should carefully read and consider all of the information contained in or incorporated by reference into this prospectus, including the risk factors described in our filings with the SEC that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus. For a description of the reports and documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and information about where you can find them, see "Where You Can Find More Information" and "Incorporation by Reference of Information Filed with the SEC" below. Any one of the risks discussed could cause actual results to differ materially from expectations and could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or not presently deemed material by us, may also materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Table of Contents**RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES AND OF EARNINGS TO COMBINED FIXED CHARGES AND PREFERRED STOCK DIVIDENDS**

The following table sets forth our consolidated ratios of earnings to fixed charges and of earnings to combined fixed charges and preferred stock dividends for each of the last five fiscal years.

	Six Months Ended		Year Ended December 31,			
	June 30, 2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges	2.84	2.96	3.03	3.89	6.59	4.32
Ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges and preferred stock dividends	2.04	2.21	2.16	2.79	5.35	3.69

For each period, we computed the ratio of earnings to fixed charges by dividing earnings by fixed charges. For each period, we computed the ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges and preferred stock dividends by dividing earnings by the sum of fixed charges and dividends on then-outstanding shares of preferred stock. Fixed charges consist of interest costs, whether expensed or capitalized, and amortization of financing costs, but exclude interest expense on multi-family collateralized debt obligations of the Consolidated K-Series, which we are required to consolidate in our financial statements under generally accepted accounting principles in the U.S. We do not have any claim to the assets (other than the securities represented by our first loss pieces) or obligations for the liabilities of the Consolidated K-Series. For the period January 1, 2012 to June 4, 2013, no shares of preferred stock were outstanding. For the period June 4, 2013 to June 30, 2018, 3,000,000 shares of our 7.75% Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, or our Series B Preferred Stock, were issued and outstanding. For the period April 22, 2015 to June 30, 2018, 3,600,000 shares of our 7.875% Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, or our Series C Preferred Stock, were issued and outstanding. For the period October 13, 2017 to June 30, 2018, 5,400,000 shares of our 8.00% Series D Fixed-to-Floating Rate Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, or our Series D Preferred Stock, were issued and outstanding.

Table of Contents

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

Unless otherwise set forth in a prospectus supplement, we will add the net proceeds from sales of securities to our general corporate funds, which we may use for new investments in accordance with our investment strategy in place at such time, to repay indebtedness or for other general corporate purposes. Any specific allocation of the net proceeds of an offering of securities to a specific purpose will be determined at the time of such offering and will be described in the related prospectus supplement.

Table of Contents

**DESCRIPTION OF THE SECURITIES WE MAY OFFER**

This prospectus contains a summary description of the common stock, preferred stock and debt securities that we may offer from time to time. As further described in this prospectus, these summary descriptions are not meant to be complete descriptions of each security. The particular terms of any security will be described in the accompanying prospectus supplement and other offering material. The accompanying prospectus supplement may update, change or add to the terms and conditions of the securities as described in this prospectus.

Table of Contents

**DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK**

*The following summary description of our common stock does not purport to be complete and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to Maryland law and to our charter and our bylaws, copies of which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. See "Where You Can Find More Information."*

**General**

Our charter provides that we may issue up to 400,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share. As of August 8, 2018, 124,685,626 shares of our common stock were issued and outstanding. Under Maryland law, our stockholders are not generally liable for our debts or obligations. Our charter also provides that a majority of our entire board of directors may amend our charter from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of capital stock of any class or series that we have the authority to issue, without stockholder approval.

**Voting Rights of Common Stock**

Except as provided with respect to any other class or series of shares of our stock and subject to the provisions of our charter regarding restrictions on the transfer and ownership of shares of common stock, each outstanding share of common stock entitles the holder to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors and, the holders of our common stock possess the exclusive voting power. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which means that the holders of a majority of our outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote thereon can elect all of the directors then standing for election. Under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its charter, merge, convert, sell all or substantially all of its assets, or engage in a share exchange or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary course of business unless approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders holding at least two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote on the matter, unless a lesser percentage (but not less than a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter) is set forth in the corporation's charter. Our charter provides for approval by a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter for the matters described in the preceding sentence, except for certain charter amendments related to the amendment of our charter, the removal of our directors, the classification and issuance of common and preferred stock and the restrictions on transfer and ownership of shares.

**Dividends, Liquidation and Other Rights**

All of our outstanding shares of common stock are duly authorized, fully paid and nonassessable. Holders of our shares of common stock are entitled to receive dividends when authorized by our board of directors and declared by us out of assets legally available for the payment of dividends. They also are entitled to share ratably in our assets legally available for distribution to our stockholders in the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, after payment of or adequate provision for all of our known debts and liabilities. These rights are subject to the preferential rights of any other class or series of our stock and to the provisions of our charter regarding restrictions on ownership and transfer of our stock.

Holders of our shares of common stock have no preference, conversion, exchange, sinking fund or redemption rights, have no preemptive rights to subscribe for any of our securities and generally have no appraisal rights. Subject to the restrictions on transfer and ownership of capital stock contained in our charter and to the ability of the board of directors to create shares of common stock with differing voting rights, all shares of common stock have equal dividend, liquidation and other rights.

Table of Contents

**Power to Issue Additional Shares of Common Stock**

Our charter also provides that a majority of our entire board of directors may amend our charter from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of capital stock of any class or series that we have the authority to issue, to reclassify any unissued shares of our common stock into any other classes or series of classes of our stock, to establish the number of shares in each class or series and to set the preferences, conversion and other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms and conditions of redemption for each such class or series. We believe that the power of our board of directors to take these actions provides us with increased flexibility in structuring possible future financings and acquisitions and in meeting other needs that might arise. The additional classes or series, as well as our common stock, are available for issuance without further action by our stockholders, unless stockholder action is required by applicable law or the rules of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which our securities may be listed or traded. Although our board of directors has no intention at the present time of doing so, it could authorize us to issue a class or series that could, depending upon the terms of such class or series, delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control of us that might involve a premium price for our common stock or otherwise be in the best interest of holders of our common stock.

**Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer**

In order to qualify as a REIT under the Internal Revenue Code, our shares of stock must be beneficially owned by 100 or more persons during at least 335 days of a taxable year of 12 months or during a proportionate part of a shorter taxable year, other than our first REIT taxable year. Also, no more than 50% of the value of our outstanding shares of capital stock may be owned, directly or constructively, by five or fewer individuals (as defined in the Internal Revenue Code to include certain entities) during the last half of any taxable year. In addition, if certain "disqualified organizations" hold our stock, although the law on the matter is unclear, a tax might be imposed on us if a portion of our assets is treated as a taxable mortgage pool ("TMP"). In addition, a tax will be imposed on us if certain disqualified organizations hold our stock and we hold a residual interest in a real estate mortgage investment conduit, or REMIC.

To help us to qualify as a REIT, among other purposes, our charter, subject to certain exceptions, contains restrictions on the number of shares of our capital stock that a person may own and prohibits certain entities from owning our stock. As amended, our charter provides that generally no person may own, or be deemed to own by virtue of the attribution provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, either (i) more than 9.9% in value of the aggregate of our outstanding shares of capital stock or (ii) more than 9.9% in value or number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of the outstanding shares of our common stock. Our board of directors is permitted under our charter to increase or decrease the common stock ownership limit and the aggregate stock ownership limit from time to time, and to waive these ownership limits (prospectively or retroactively) on a case by case basis so long as the waiver will not allow five or fewer individuals to beneficially own more than 49.9% in value of our outstanding capital stock or otherwise cause us to fail to comply with applicable REIT ownership requirements under the Internal Revenue Code. Our charter prohibits the following "disqualified organizations" from owning our stock: the U.S.; any state or political subdivision of the U.S.; any foreign government; any international organization; any agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing; any other tax-exempt organization, other than a farmer's cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code, that is exempt from both income taxation and from taxation under the unrelated business taxable income provisions of the Internal Revenue Code and any rural electrical or telephone cooperative.

Our charter also prohibits any person from (a) beneficially or constructively owning shares of our capital stock that would result in our being "closely held" within the meaning of Section 856(h) of the Internal Revenue Code (without regard to whether the ownership interest is held in the last half of the taxable year) and (b) transferring shares of our capital stock if such transfer would result in our capital

Table of Contents

stock being beneficially owned by fewer than 100 persons. Any person who acquires or attempts or intends to acquire beneficial ownership of shares of our capital stock that will or may violate any of the foregoing restrictions on transferability and ownership will be required to give notice immediately to us or, in the case of a proposed or attempted transaction, give at least 15 days prior written notice, and provide us with such other information as we may request in order to determine the effect of such transfer on our status as a REIT. The foregoing restrictions on transfer and ownership will not apply if our board of directors determines that it is no longer in our best interests to attempt to qualify, or to continue to qualify, as a REIT.

Our board of directors, in its sole discretion, may exempt (prospectively or retroactively) a person from the above ownership limits and any of the restrictions described in the first sentence of the paragraph directly above. However, our board of directors will grant an exemption to any person only if it obtains such representations, covenants and undertakings as our board of directors may deem appropriate in order to determine that granting the exemption would not result in our losing our status as a REIT. As a condition of granting the exemption, our board of directors may require a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, or an opinion of counsel, in either case in form and substance satisfactory to the board of directors, in its sole discretion, in order to determine or ensure our status as a REIT.

Any transfer that results in our shares of stock being owned by fewer than 100 persons will be void. However, if any transfer of our shares of stock occurs which, if effective, would result in any person beneficially or constructively owning shares of stock in excess or in violation of the above transfer or ownership limitations, known as a prohibited owner, then that number of shares of stock, the beneficial or constructive ownership of which otherwise would cause such person to violate the transfer or ownership limitations (rounded up to the nearest whole share), will be automatically transferred to a charitable trust for the exclusive benefit of a charitable beneficiary, and the prohibited owner will not acquire any rights in such shares. This automatic transfer will be considered effective as of the close of business on the business day before the violative transfer. If the transfer to the charitable trust would not be effective for any reason to prevent the violation of the above transfer or ownership limitations, then the transfer of that number of shares of stock that otherwise would cause any person to violate the above limitations will be void. Shares of stock held in the charitable trust will continue to constitute issued and outstanding shares of our stock. The prohibited owner will not benefit economically from ownership of any shares of stock held in the charitable trust, will have no rights to dividends or other distributions and will not possess any rights to vote or other rights attributable to the shares of stock held in the charitable trust. The trustee of the charitable trust will be appointed by us and must be unaffiliated with us or any prohibited owner and will have all voting rights and rights to dividends or other distributions with respect to shares of stock held in the charitable trust, and these rights will be exercised for the exclusive benefit of the trust's charitable beneficiary. Any dividend or other distribution paid to a prohibited owner before our discovery that shares of stock have been transferred to the trustee will be paid by the prohibited owner to the trustee upon demand, and any dividend or other distribution authorized but unpaid will be paid when due to the trustee. Any dividend or other distribution so paid to the trustee will be held in trust for the trust's charitable beneficiary. Subject to Maryland law, effective as of the date that such shares of stock have been transferred to the trustee, the trustee, in its sole discretion, will have the authority to:

rescind as void any vote cast by a prohibited owner prior to our discovery that such shares have been transferred to the trustee; and

recast such vote in accordance with the desires of the trustee acting for the benefit of the trust's beneficiary.

However, if we have already taken irreversible corporate action, then the trustee will not have the authority to rescind and recast such vote.

Table of Contents

Within 20 days of receiving notice from us that shares of stock have been transferred to the charitable trust, and unless we buy the shares first as described below, the trustee will sell the shares of stock held in the charitable trust to a person, designated by the trustee, whose ownership of the shares will not violate the ownership limitations in our charter. Upon the sale, the interest of the charitable beneficiary in the shares sold will terminate and the trustee will distribute the net proceeds of the sale to the prohibited owner and to the charitable beneficiary. The prohibited owner will receive the lesser of:

the price paid by the prohibited owner for the shares or, if the prohibited owner did not give value for the shares in connection with the event causing the shares to be held in the charitable trust (for example, in the case of a gift or devise), the market price of the shares on the day of the event causing the shares to be held in the charitable trust; and

the price per share received by the trustee from the sale or other disposition of the shares held in the charitable trust (less any commission and other expenses of a sale).

The trustee may reduce the amount payable to the prohibited owner by the amount of dividends and distributions paid to the prohibited owner that are owed by the prohibited owner to the trustee. Any net sale proceeds in excess of the amount payable to the prohibited owner will be paid immediately to the charitable beneficiary. If, before our discovery that shares of stock have been transferred to the charitable trust, such shares are sold by a prohibited owner, then:

such shares will be deemed to have been sold on behalf of the charitable trust; and

to the extent that the prohibited owner received an amount for such shares that exceeds the amount that the prohibited owner was entitled to receive as described above, the excess must be paid to the trustee upon demand.

In addition, shares of stock held in the charitable trust will be deemed to have been offered for sale to us, or our designee, at a price per share equal to the lesser of:

the price per share in the transaction that resulted in such transfer to the charitable trust (or, in the case of a gift or devise, the market price at the time of the gift or devise); and

the market price on the date we, or our designee, accepts such offer.

We may reduce the amount payable to the prohibited owner by the amount of dividends and other distributions paid to the prohibited owner that are owed by the prohibited owner to the trustee. We may pay the amount of such reduction to the trustee for the benefit of the charitable beneficiary. We will have the right to accept the offer until the trustee has sold the shares of stock held in the charitable trust. Upon such a sale to us, the interest of the charitable beneficiary in the shares sold will terminate and the trustee will distribute the net proceeds of the sale to the prohibited owner and any dividends or other distributions held by the trustee will be paid to the charitable beneficiary.

All certificates representing shares of our capital stock will bear a legend referring to the restrictions described above.

Every holder of more than 5% (or such lower percentage as required by the Internal Revenue Code or the regulations promulgated thereunder) in value of all classes or series of our capital stock, including shares of common stock, within 30 days after the end of each taxable year, will be required to give written notice to us stating the name and address of such holder, the number of shares of each class and series of shares of our stock that the holder beneficially owns and a description of the manner in which the shares are held. Each holder shall provide to us such additional information as we may request in order to determine the effect, if any, of the holder's beneficial ownership on our status as a REIT and to ensure compliance with our ownership limitations. In addition, each beneficial or constructive owner of our capital stock (including the stockholder of record) shall upon demand be

Table of Contents

required to provide to us such information as we may request, in good faith, in order to determine our status as a REIT and to comply with the requirements of any taxing authority or governmental authority or to determine such compliance and ensure compliance with our ownership limits.

Our ownership limitations could delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control of us that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or might otherwise be in the best interest of our stockholders.

**Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our shares of common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC.

Table of Contents

**DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK**

*The following summary description of our preferred stock does not purport to be complete and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to Maryland law and to our charter and our bylaws, copies of which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. See "Where You Can Find More Information."*

**General**

Our charter authorizes our board of directors to issue 200,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share, in one or more series and with rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions that our board of directors may fix or designate without any further vote or action by our stockholders. As of August 8, 2018, 3,000,000 shares of our Series B Preferred Stock, 3,600,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 5,400,000 shares of our 8.00% Series D Fixed-to-Floating Rate Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock (our "Series D Preferred Stock") were issued and outstanding.

**Power to Issue Additional Shares of Preferred Stock**

Our charter authorizes our board of directors to reclassify any unissued shares of common stock into preferred stock, to classify any unissued shares of preferred stock and to reclassify any previously classified but unissued shares of any series of preferred stock previously authorized by our board of directors. We believe that the power of our board of directors to take these actions provides us with increased flexibility in structuring possible future financings and acquisitions and in meeting other needs that might arise. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series of preferred stock, our board of directors is required by Maryland law and our charter to set the preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms and conditions of redemption for each class or series. The additional classes or series, as well as our common stock, are available for issuance without further action by our stockholders, unless stockholder action is required by applicable law or the rules of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which our securities may be listed or traded. Although our board of directors has no intention at the present time of doing so, it could authorize us to issue a class or series that could, depending upon the terms of such class or series, delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control of us that might involve a premium price for our preferred stock or otherwise be in the best interest of holders of our preferred stock.

**Terms**

When we issue preferred stock, it will be fully paid and nonassessable.

Articles supplementary that will become part of our charter will reflect the specific terms of any new class or series of preferred stock offered. A prospectus supplement will describe these specific terms, including:

the title and stated value;

the number of shares, liquidation preference and offering price;

the dividend rate, dividend periods and payment dates;

the date on which dividends begin to accrue or accumulate;

any auction and remarketing procedures;

any retirement or sinking fund requirement;

the price and the terms and conditions of any redemption right;



Table of Contents

any listing on any securities exchange;

the price and the terms and conditions of any conversion or exchange right;

any voting rights;

the relative ranking and preferences as to dividends, liquidation, dissolution or winding up;

any limitations on issuing any series of preferred stock ranking senior to or on a parity with the series of preferred stock as to dividends, liquidation, dissolution or winding up;

any limitations or restrictions on direct or beneficial ownership and restrictions on transfer; and

any other specific terms, preferences, rights, limitations or restrictions.

**Series B Preferred Stock**

Our Series B Preferred Stock generally provides for the following rights, preferences and obligations:

*Ranking.* Our Series B Preferred Stock ranks, with respect to rights to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up:

senior to all classes or series of our common stock and to all other equity securities issued by us other than equity securities referred to immediately below;

on a parity with all equity securities issued by us with terms specifically providing that those equity securities rank on a parity with our Series B Preferred Stock with respect to rights to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, including our Series C Preferred Stock and our Series D Preferred Stock;

junior to all equity securities issued by us with terms specifically providing that those equity securities rank senior to our Series B Preferred Stock with respect to rights to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up; and

effectively junior to all of our existing and future indebtedness (including indebtedness convertible into our common stock or preferred stock) and to the indebtedness of our existing and future subsidiaries.

*Dividend Rights.* Shares of our Series B Preferred Stock accrue cumulative cash dividends at an annual rate of 7.75% on the \$25.00 per share liquidation preference, equivalent to an annual amount of \$1.9375 per share per year.

*Liquidation Rights.* In the event of our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of our Series B Preferred Stock will be entitled to be paid out of the assets we have legally available for distribution to our stockholders, subject to the preferential rights of the holders of any class or series of our equity securities ranking senior to

## Edgar Filing: NEW YORK MORTGAGE TRUST INC - Form 424B5

our Series B Preferred Stock with respect to the distribution of assets upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up, a liquidation preference of \$25.00 per share, plus an amount equal to any accumulated and unpaid dividends (whether or not earned or declared) to, but not including, the date of payment, before any distribution of assets is made to holders of our common stock or any other class or series of our equity securities we may issue that ranks junior to our Series B Preferred Stock as to liquidation rights.

*Redemption Provisions.* Shares of our Series B Preferred Stock are not redeemable by us prior to June 4, 2018, except in certain limited circumstances. We may, at our option, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' written notice, redeem the Series B Preferred Stock, in whole or in

Table of Contents

part, at any time or from time to time, for cash at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus any accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon to, but not including, the date fixed for redemption. Shares of our Series B Preferred Stock have no stated maturity and are not subject to any sinking fund or mandatory redemption provisions.

*Voting Rights.* Holders of our Series B Preferred Stock will generally have no voting rights. However, if we do not pay dividends on our Series B Preferred Stock for six or more quarterly dividend periods (whether or not consecutive), the holders of our Series B Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class with the holders of all other classes or series of our preferred stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable and which are entitled to vote as a class with our Series B Preferred Stock in the election referred to below, including our Series C Preferred Stock and our Series D Preferred Stock, will be entitled to vote for the election of two additional directors to serve on our board of directors until we pay, or declare and set apart funds for the payment of, all dividends accumulated on our Series B Preferred Stock for all past dividend periods and the then current dividend period. In addition, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares of our Series B Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class with the holders of all other classes of our preferred stock we may issue upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable, including our Series C Preferred Stock and our Series D Preferred Stock, is required for us (a) to authorize or issue shares of any class or series of stock ranking senior to our Series B Preferred Stock with respect to the payment of dividends or the distribution of assets on liquidation, dissolution or winding up, or (b) to amend any provision of our charter, whether by merger or otherwise, so as to materially and adversely affect any rights of our Series B Preferred Stock or to take certain other actions.

*Conversion and Preemptive Rights.* Except in connection with certain changes in control of our company, shares of our Series B Preferred Stock are not convertible or exchangeable for any of our other securities or property, and holders of our Series B Preferred Stock have no preemptive rights to subscribe for any securities of our company.

For additional information regarding our Series B Preferred Stock, see our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed with the SEC on May 31, 2013. See "Where You Can Obtain More Information."

**Series C Preferred Stock**

Our Series C Preferred Stock generally provides for the following rights, preferences and obligations:

*Ranking.* Our Series C Preferred Stock ranks, with respect to rights to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up:

senior to all classes or series of our common stock and to all other equity securities issued by us other than equity securities referred to immediately below;

on a parity with all equity securities issued by us with terms specifically providing that those equity securities rank on a parity with our Series C Preferred Stock with respect to rights to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, including our Series B Preferred Stock and our Series D Preferred Stock;

junior to all equity securities issued by us with terms specifically providing that those equity securities rank senior to our Series C Preferred Stock with respect to rights to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up; and

Table of Contents

effectively junior to all of our existing and future indebtedness (including indebtedness convertible into our common stock or preferred stock) and to the indebtedness of our existing and future subsidiaries.

*Dividend Rights.* Shares of our Series C Preferred Stock accrue cumulative cash dividends at an annual rate of 7.875% on the \$25.00 per share liquidation preference, equivalent to an annual amount of \$1.96875 per share per year.

*Liquidation Rights.* In the event of our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of our Series C Preferred Stock will be entitled to be paid out of the assets we have legally available for distribution to our stockholders, subject to the preferential rights of the holders of any class or series of our equity securities ranking senior to our Series C Preferred Stock with respect to the distribution of assets upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up, a liquidation preference of \$25.00 per share, plus an amount equal to any accumulated and unpaid dividends (whether or not earned or declared) to, but not including, the date of payment, before any distribution of assets is made to holders of our common stock or any other class or series of our equity securities we may issue that ranks junior to our Series C Preferred Stock as to liquidation rights.

*Redemption Provisions.* Shares of our Series C Preferred Stock are not redeemable by us prior to April 22, 2020, except in certain limited circumstances. On and after April 22, 2020, we may, at our option, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' written notice, redeem the Series C Preferred Stock, in whole or in part, at any time or from time to time, for cash at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus any accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon to, but not including, the date fixed for redemption. Shares of our Series C Preferred Stock have no stated maturity and are not subject to any sinking fund or mandatory redemption provisions.

*Voting Rights.* Holders of our Series C Preferred Stock will generally have no voting rights. However, if we do not pay dividends on our Series C Preferred Stock for six or more quarterly dividend periods (whether or not consecutive), the holders of our Series C Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class with the holders of all other classes or series of our preferred stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable and which are entitled to vote as a class with our Series C Preferred Stock in the election referred to below, including our Series B Preferred Stock and our Series D Preferred Stock, will be entitled to vote for the election of two additional directors to serve on our board of directors until we pay, or declare and set apart funds for the payment of, all dividends accumulated on our Series C Preferred Stock for all past dividend periods and the then current dividend period. In addition, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares of our Series C Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class with the holders of all other classes of our preferred stock we may issue upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable, including our Series B Preferred Stock our Series D Preferred Stock, is required for us (a) to authorize or issue shares of any class or series of stock ranking senior to our Series C Preferred Stock with respect to the payment of dividends or the distribution of assets on liquidation, dissolution or winding up, or (b) to amend any provision of our charter, whether by merger or otherwise, so as to materially and adversely affect any rights of our Series C Preferred Stock or to take certain other actions.

*Conversion and Preemptive Rights.* Except in connection with certain changes in control of our company, shares of our Series C Preferred Stock are not convertible or exchangeable for any of our other securities or property, and holders of our Series C Preferred Stock have no preemptive rights to subscribe for any securities of our company.

For additional information regarding our Series C Preferred Stock, see our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed with the SEC on April 21, 2015. See "Where You Can Obtain More Information."

Table of Contents

**Series D Preferred Stock**

Our Series D Preferred Stock generally provides for the following rights, preferences and obligations:

*Ranking.* Our Series D Preferred Stock ranks, with respect to rights to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up:

senior to all classes or series of our common stock and to all other equity securities issued by us other than equity securities referred to immediately below;

on a parity with all equity securities issued by us with terms specifically providing that those equity securities rank on a parity with our Series D Preferred Stock with respect to rights to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, including our Series B Preferred Stock and our Series C Preferred Stock;

junior to all equity securities issued by us with terms specifically providing that those equity securities rank senior to our Series D Preferred Stock with respect to rights to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up; and

effectively junior to all of our existing and future indebtedness (including indebtedness convertible into our common stock or preferred stock) and to the indebtedness of our existing and future subsidiaries.

*Dividend Rights.* Shares of our Series D Preferred Stock accrue cumulative cash dividends at (i) a fixed annual rate of 8.00% on the \$25.00 per share liquidation preference, equivalent to an annual amount of \$2.00 per share per year to, but excluding, October 15, 2027 and (ii) at a floating rate equal to three-month LIBOR as calculated on each dividend determination date plus a spread of 5.695% per annum of the \$25.00 per share liquidation preference from and including October 15, 2027.

*Liquidation Rights.* In the event of our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of our Series D Preferred Stock will be entitled to be paid out of the assets we have legally available for distribution to our stockholders, subject to the preferential rights of the holders of any class or series of our equity securities ranking senior to our Series D Preferred Stock with respect to the distribution of assets upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up, a liquidation preference of \$25.00 per share, plus an amount equal to any accumulated and unpaid dividends (whether or not earned or declared) to, but not including, the date of payment, without interest, before any distribution of assets is made to holders of our common stock or any other class or series of our equity securities we may issue that ranks junior to our Series D Preferred Stock as to liquidation rights.

*Redemption Provisions.* Shares of our Series D Preferred Stock are not redeemable by us prior to October 15, 2027, except in certain limited circumstances. On and after October 15, 2027, we may, at our option, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' written notice, redeem the Series D Preferred Stock, in whole or in part, at any time or from time to time, for cash at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus any accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon to, but not including, the date fixed for redemption. Shares of our Series D Preferred Stock have no stated maturity and are not subject to any sinking fund or mandatory redemption provisions.

*Voting Rights.* Holders of our Series D Preferred Stock will generally have no voting rights. However, if we do not pay dividends on our Series D Preferred Stock for six or more quarterly dividend periods (whether or not consecutive), the holders of our Series D Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class with the holders of all other classes or series of our preferred stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable and which are



Table of Contents

entitled to vote as a class with our Series D Preferred Stock in the election referred to below, including our Series B Preferred Stock and our Series C Preferred Stock, will be entitled to vote for the election of two additional directors to serve on our board of directors until we pay, or declare and set apart funds for the payment of, all dividends accumulated on our Series D Preferred Stock for all past dividend periods and the then current dividend period. In addition, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares of our Series D Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class with the holders of all other classes of our preferred stock we may issue upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable, including our Series B Preferred Stock and our Series C Preferred Stock, is required for us (a) to authorize or issue shares of any class or series of stock ranking senior to our Series D Preferred Stock with respect to the payment of dividends or the distribution of assets on liquidation, dissolution or winding up, or (b) to amend any provision of our charter, whether by merger or otherwise, so as to materially and adversely affect any rights of our Series D Preferred Stock or to take certain other actions.

*Conversion and Preemptive Rights.* Except in connection with certain changes in control of our company, shares of our Series D Preferred Stock are not convertible or exchangeable for any of our other securities or property, and holders of our Series D Preferred Stock have no preemptive rights to subscribe for any securities of our company.

For additional information regarding our Series D Preferred Stock, see our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed with the SEC on October 10, 2017. See "Where You Can Obtain More Information."

**Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer; Change of Control Provisions**

As discussed above under "Description of Common Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer," our charter contains restrictions on ownership and transfers of our capital stock. In addition, the articles supplementary designating the terms of a series of our preferred stock may also contain additional provisions restricting the ownership and transfer of such series. The applicable prospectus supplement will specify any additional ownership limitation relating to a series of preferred stock.

For a discussion of provisions in our charter that may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change of control, see "Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and Our Charter and Bylaws."

**Transfer Agent**

The transfer agent and registrar for each series of our preferred stock will be American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC unless a different transfer agent is named in the applicable prospectus supplement. The transfer agent and registrar for our Series B Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock and Series D Preferred Stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC.

Table of Contents

**DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES**

**General**

The debt securities offered by this prospectus will be our direct unsecured general obligations. This prospectus describes certain general terms of the debt securities offered through this prospectus. In the following discussion, we refer to any of our direct unsecured general obligations as the "Debt Securities." When we offer to sell a particular series of Debt Securities, we will describe the specific terms of that series in a prospectus supplement or any free writing prospectus. We will issue senior Debt Securities under the indenture, dated January 23, 2017, between us and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "Debt Securities Indenture"), which is incorporated by reference into the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. We refer to the trustee under any Debt Securities Indenture as the "Debt Securities Trustee."

The prospectus supplement or any free writing prospectus applicable to a particular series of Debt Securities may state that a particular series of Debt Securities will be our subordinated obligations. Unless the applicable prospectus supplement or any free writing prospectus provides otherwise, Debt Securities that will be our subordinated obligations will be issued under a separate Debt Securities Indenture in the form of an open-ended Indenture (for [Subordinated] Debt Securities) between us and a trustee to be selected by us at or about the time we offer our Debt Securities (the "Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture"). The form of Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture is incorporated by reference into the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. In the following discussion, we refer to any of our subordinated obligations as the "Subordinated Debt Securities." Our Debt Securities Indenture is, and any supplement thereto will be, qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or the Trust Indenture Act, and any Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture that we enter into with respect to Subordinated Debt Securities will be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act. You should refer to the Trust Indenture Act for the provisions that apply to the Debt Securities.

We have summarized selected provisions of the Debt Securities Indenture below. Each Debt Securities Indenture will be independent of any other Debt Securities Indenture unless otherwise stated in a prospectus supplement or any free writing prospectus. The Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture will be substantially identical to the Debt Securities Indenture, except for provisions relating to Subordination. The summary that follows is not complete and the summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the provisions of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture. You should consult the applicable Debt Securities, Debt Securities Indenture, any supplemental indentures, officers' certificates and other related documents for more complete information on the Debt Securities. These documents appear as exhibits to, or are incorporated by reference into, the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, or will appear as exhibits to other documents that we will file with the SEC, which will be incorporated by reference into this prospectus. In the summary below, we have included references to applicable section numbers of the Debt Securities Indenture so that you can easily locate these provisions.

**Ranking**

Our Debt Securities that are not designated Subordinated Debt Securities will be effectively subordinated to all secured indebtedness that we have outstanding from time to time to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such secured indebtedness and will be structurally subordinated to the indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries. Our Debt Securities that are designated Subordinated Debt Securities will be subordinate to all outstanding secured indebtedness as well as Debt Securities that are not designated Subordinated Debt Securities. We incur indebtedness from time to time to finance many of our assets pursuant to repurchase agreements and certain other structured

Table of Contents

finance instruments, such as the trust preferred securities issued by our subsidiary, Hypotheca Capital, LLC, or Hypotheca, pursuant to which we guarantee the payment of notes by Hypotheca that back the trust preferred securities issued by it. This indebtedness is deemed to be secured indebtedness. As a result, we have a significant amount of secured indebtedness at any given time in relation to our total assets. The Debt Securities Indenture does not limit the amount of secured indebtedness that we may issue or incur.

Our ability to meet our financial obligations with respect to any future Debt Securities, and cash needs generally, is dependent on our operating cash flow, our ability to access various sources of short- and long-term liquidity, including repurchase agreements, financing and the capital markets. Holders of our Debt Securities will effectively have a junior position to claims of our creditors, including trade creditors, debt holders, secured creditors, taxing authorities and guarantee holders.

**Provisions of a Particular Series**

The Debt Securities may from time to time be issued in one or more series. You should consult the prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus relating to any particular series of Debt Securities for the following information:

the title of the Debt Securities;

any limit on the aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of the series of which they are a part;

the date(s), or method for determining the date(s), on which the principal of the Debt Securities will be payable;

the rate, including the method of determination, if applicable, at which the Debt Securities will bear interest, if any, and:

the date from which the interest will accrue;

the dates on which we will pay interest;

to whom the interest is payable, if other than the registered holder;

our ability, if any, to defer interest payments and any related restrictions during any interest deferral period; and

the record date for any interest payable on any interest payment date;

the place where:

the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Debt Securities will be payable;

you may register the transfer of the Debt Securities;

you may exchange the Debt Securities; and

Edgar Filing: NEW YORK MORTGAGE TRUST INC - Form 424B5

you may serve notices and demands upon us regarding the Debt Securities;

the security registrar for the Debt Securities and whether the principal of the Debt Securities is payable without presentment or surrender of them;

the terms and conditions upon which we may elect to redeem any Debt Securities, including any replacement capital or similar covenants limiting our ability to redeem any Subordinated Debt Securities;

the denominations in which we may issue Debt Securities, if other than \$1,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000;

Table of Contents

the terms and conditions upon which the Debt Securities must be redeemed or purchased due to our obligations pursuant to any sinking fund or other mandatory redemption or tender provisions, or at the holder's option, including any applicable exceptions to notice requirements;

the currency, if other than U.S. currency, in which payments on the Debt Securities will be payable;

the terms according to which elections can be made by us or the holder regarding payments on the Debt Securities in currency other than the currency in which the Debt Securities are stated to be payable;

if any Debt Securities are denominated in a currency other than U.S. dollars or in a composite currency, the obligations or instruments that will be considered eligible obligations with respect to such Debt Securities and any additional provisions for the reimbursement of our company's indebtedness with respect to such Debt Securities after the satisfaction or discharge thereof;

if payments are to be made on the Debt Securities in securities or other property, the type and amount of the securities and other property or the method by which the amount shall be determined;

the manner in which we will determine any amounts payable on the Debt Securities that are to be determined with reference to an index or other fact or event ascertainable outside of the applicable indenture;

if other than the entire principal amount, the portion of the principal amount of the Debt Securities payable upon declaration of acceleration of their maturity;

any addition to the events of default applicable to any Debt Securities and any addition to our covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Debt Securities;

the terms applicable to any rights to convert Debt Securities into or exchange them for other of our securities or those of any other entity;

whether we are issuing Debt Securities as global securities, and if so:

the terms and conditions upon which the global securities may be exchanged for certificated Debt Securities;

the depository for the global securities; and

the form of legend to be set forth on the global securities;

whether we are issuing the Debt Securities as bearer certificates;

any limitations on transfer or exchange of Debt Securities or the right to obtain registration of their transfer, and the terms and amount of any service charge required for registration of transfer or exchange;

Edgar Filing: NEW YORK MORTGAGE TRUST INC - Form 424B5

any exceptions to the provisions governing payments due on legal holidays, or any variations in the definition of business day with respect to the Debt Securities;

any collateral security, assurance, guarantee or other credit enhancement applicable to the Debt Securities;

any other terms of the Debt Securities not in conflict with the provisions of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture; and

the material federal income tax consequences applicable to the Debt Securities.

For more information, see Section 3.01 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

Table of Contents

Debt Securities may be sold at a substantial discount below their principal amount. You should consult the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus for a description of certain material federal income tax considerations that may apply to Debt Securities sold at an original issue discount or denominated in a currency other than U.S. dollars.

Unless the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus states otherwise, the covenants contained in the applicable indenture will not afford holders of Debt Securities protection in the event we have a change in control or are involved in a highly-leveraged transaction.

**Subordination**

The applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus may provide that a series of Debt Securities will be Subordinated Debt Securities, subordinate and junior in right of payment to all of our Senior Indebtedness, as defined below. If so, we will issue these securities under a separate Debt Securities Indenture for Subordinated Debt Securities. For more information, see Article XV of the form of Debt Securities Indenture.

Unless the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus states otherwise, in the event:

there occur certain acts of bankruptcy, insolvency, liquidation, dissolution or other winding up of our company;

any Senior Indebtedness is not paid when due;

any applicable grace period with respect to other defaults with respect to any Senior Indebtedness has ended, the default has not been cured or waived and the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness has been accelerated because of the default; or

the maturity of the Subordinated Debt Securities of any series has been accelerated because of a default and Senior Indebtedness is then outstanding;

then no payment of principal of, including redemption and sinking fund payments, or any premium or interest on, the Subordinated Debt Securities may be made until all amounts due to holders of Senior Indebtedness have been paid in full.

Upon any distribution of our assets to creditors upon any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization, whether voluntary or involuntary or in bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other proceedings, all principal of, and any premium and interest due or to become due on, all outstanding Senior Indebtedness must be paid in full before the holders of the Subordinated Debt Securities are entitled to payment. For more information, see Section 15.02 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture. The rights of the holders of the Subordinated Debt Securities will be subrogated to the rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive payments or distributions applicable to Senior Indebtedness until all amounts owing on the Subordinated Debt Securities are paid in full. For more information, see Section 15.04 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

Unless the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus states otherwise, the term "Senior Indebtedness" means all:

obligations (other than non-recourse obligations and the indebtedness issued under the applicable Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture) of, or guaranteed or assumed by, us:

for borrowed money (including both senior and subordinated indebtedness for borrowed money, but excluding the Subordinated Debt Securities); or

for the payment of money relating to any lease that is capitalized on our consolidated balance sheet in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;



Table of Contents

indebtedness evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments;

obligations with respect to letters of credit, bankers' acceptances or similar facilities issued for our account;

obligations issued or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property or services (excluding trade accounts payable or accrued liabilities arising in the ordinary course);

obligations for claims, as defined in section 101(5) of the United States Bankruptcy Code of 1978, as amended, in respect of derivative products such as interest and foreign exchange rate contracts, commodity contracts and similar arrangements; and

obligations of another person for which we have guaranteed or assumed direct or indirect responsibility or liability.

In the case of any such indebtedness or obligations, Senior Indebtedness includes amendments, renewals, extensions, modifications and refundings, whether existing as of the date of the Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture or subsequently incurred by us.

The Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture does not limit the aggregate amount of Senior Indebtedness we may issue.

**Form, Exchange and Transfer**

Unless the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus states otherwise, we will issue Debt Securities only in fully registered form without coupons and in denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples of that amount. For more information, see Sections 2.01 and 3.02 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

Holders may present Debt Securities for exchange or for registration of transfer, duly endorsed or accompanied by a duly executed instrument of transfer, at the office of the security registrar or at the office of any transfer agent we may designate. Exchanges and transfers are subject to the terms of the applicable indenture and applicable limitations for global securities. We may designate ourselves the security registrar.

No charge will be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Debt Securities, but we may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that the holder must pay in connection with the transaction. Any transfer or exchange will become effective upon the security registrar or transfer agent, as the case may be, being satisfied with the documents of title and identity of the person making the request. For more information, see Section 3.05 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

The applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus will state the name of any transfer agent, in addition to the security registrar initially designated by us, for any Debt Securities. We may at any time designate additional transfer agents or withdraw the designation of any transfer agent or make a change in the office through which any transfer agent acts. We must, however, maintain a transfer agent in each place of payment for the Debt Securities of each series. For more information, see Section 6.02 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

We will not be required to issue, register the transfer of, or exchange any:

Debt Securities or any tranche of any Debt Securities during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of mailing of a notice of redemption of any Debt Securities called for redemption and ending at the close of business on the day of mailing; or

Debt Securities selected for redemption except the unredeemed portion of any Debt Securities being partially redeemed.

Table of Contents

For more information, see Section 3.05 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

**Payment and Paying Agents**

Unless the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus states otherwise, we will pay interest on a Debt Security on any interest payment date to the person in whose name the Debt Security is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for the interest payment. For more information, see Section 3.07 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

Unless the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus provides otherwise, we will pay principal and any premium and interest on Debt Securities at the office of the paying agent whom we will designate for this purpose. Unless the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus states otherwise, the corporate trust office of the Debt Securities Trustee in New York City will be designated as our sole paying agent for payments with respect to Debt Securities of each series. Any other paying agents initially designated by us for the Debt Securities of a particular series will be named in the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus. We may at any time add or delete paying agents or change the office through which any paying agent acts. We must, however, maintain a paying agent in each place of payment for the Debt Securities of a particular series. For more information, see Section 6.02 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

All money we pay to a paying agent for the payment of the principal and any premium or interest on any Debt Security that remains unclaimed at the end of two years after payment is due will be repaid to us. After that date, the holder of that Debt Security shall be deemed an unsecured general creditor and may look only to us for these payments. For more information, see Section 6.03 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

**Redemption**

You should consult the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus for any terms regarding optional or mandatory redemption of Debt Securities. Except for any provisions in the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus regarding Debt Securities redeemable at the holder's option, Debt Securities may be redeemed only upon notice by mail not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption date. Further, if less than all of the Debt Securities of a series, or any tranche of a series, are to be redeemed, the Debt Securities to be redeemed will be selected by the Debt Securities Trustee by the method provided for the particular series. In the absence of a selection provision, the Debt Securities Trustee will select a fair and appropriate method of selection. For more information, see Sections 4.02, 4.03 and 4.04 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

A notice of redemption we provide may state:

that redemption is conditioned upon receipt by the paying agent on or before the redemption date of money sufficient to pay the principal of and any premium and interest on the Debt Securities; and

that if the money has not been received, the notice will be ineffective and we will not be required to redeem the Debt Securities.

For more information, see Section 4.04 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

Table of Contents

**Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets**

We may not consolidate with or merge into any other corporation, nor may we transfer or lease substantially all of our assets and property to any other person, unless:

the corporation formed by the consolidation or into which we are merged, or the person that acquires by conveyance or transfer, or that leases, substantially all of our property and assets:

is organized and validly existing under the laws of any domestic jurisdiction; and

expressly assumes by supplemental indenture our obligations on the Debt Securities and under the applicable indentures;

immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no event of default, and no event that (after notice or lapse of time or both) would become an event of default, has occurred and is continuing; and

we have delivered to the Debt Securities Trustee an officer's certificate and opinion of counsel as provided in the applicable indentures.

For more information, see Section 11.01 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

**Events of Default**

Unless the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus states otherwise, "event of default" under the applicable indenture with respect to Debt Securities of any series means any of the following:

failure to pay any interest due on any Debt Security of that series within 30 days after it becomes due;

failure to pay principal or premium, if any, when due on any Debt Security of that series;

failure to make any required sinking fund payment when due on any Debt Securities of that series;

breach of or failure to perform any other covenant or warranty in the applicable indenture with respect to Debt Securities of that series for 60 days (subject to extension under certain circumstances for another 120 days) after we receive notice from the Debt Securities Trustee, or we and the Debt Securities Trustee receive notice from the holders of at least 33% in principal amount of the Debt Securities of that series outstanding under the applicable indenture according to the provisions of the applicable indenture;

certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization; and

any other event of default set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus.

For more information, see Section 8.01 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

## Edgar Filing: NEW YORK MORTGAGE TRUST INC - Form 424B5

An event of default with respect to a particular series of Debt Securities does not necessarily constitute an event of default with respect to the Debt Securities of any other series issued under the applicable indenture.

If an event of default with respect to a particular series of Debt Securities occurs and is continuing, either the Debt Securities Trustee or the holders of at least 33% in principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities of that series may declare the principal amount of all of the Debt Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately. If the Debt Securities of that series are discount Debt Securities or similar Debt Securities, only the portion of the principal amount as

Table of Contents

specified in the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus may be immediately due and payable. If an event of default occurs and is continuing with respect to all series of Debt Securities issued under a Debt Securities Indenture, including all events of default relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization, the Debt Securities Trustee or the holders of at least 33% in principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities of all series issued under that Debt Securities Indenture, considered together, may declare an acceleration of the principal amount of all series of Debt Securities issued under that Debt Securities Indenture. There is no automatic acceleration, even in the event of our bankruptcy or insolvency.

The applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus may provide, with respect to a series of Debt Securities to which a credit enhancement is applicable, that the provider of the credit enhancement may, if a default has occurred and is continuing with respect to the series, have all or any part of the rights with respect to remedies that would otherwise have been exercisable by the holder of that series.

At any time after a declaration of acceleration with respect to the Debt Securities of a particular series, and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained, the event of default giving rise to the declaration of acceleration will, without further action, be deemed to have been waived, and the declaration and its consequences will be deemed to have been rescinded and annulled, if:

we have paid or deposited with the Debt Securities Trustee a sum sufficient to pay:

all overdue interest on all Debt Securities of the particular series;

the principal of and any premium on any Debt Securities of that series that have become due otherwise than by the declaration of acceleration and any interest at the rate prescribed in the Debt Securities;

interest upon overdue interest at the rate prescribed in the Debt Securities, to the extent payment is lawful; and

all amounts due to the Debt Securities Trustee under the applicable Debt Securities Indenture; and

any other event of default with respect to the Debt Securities of the particular series, other than the failure to pay the principal of the Debt Securities of that series that has become due solely by the declaration of acceleration, has been cured or waived as provided in the applicable indenture.

For more information, see Section 8.02 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

The applicable Debt Securities Indenture includes provisions as to the duties of the Debt Securities Trustee in case an event of default occurs and is continuing. Consistent with these provisions, the Debt Securities Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers at the request or direction of any of the holders unless those holders have offered to the Debt Securities Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities that may be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction. For more information, see Section 9.03 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture. Subject to these provisions for indemnification, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities of any series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Debt Securities Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Debt Securities Trustee, with respect to the Debt Securities of that series. For more information, see Section 8.12 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

Table of Contents

No holder of Debt Securities may institute any proceeding regarding the applicable indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or a trustee, or for any other remedy under the applicable indenture unless:

the holder has previously given to the Debt Securities Trustee written notice of a continuing event of default of that particular series;

the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities of all series with respect to which an event of default has occurred and is continuing have made a written request to the Debt Securities Trustee, and have offered reasonable indemnity to the Debt Securities Trustee, to institute the proceeding as trustee; and

the Debt Securities Trustee has failed to institute the proceeding, and has not received from the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities of that series a direction inconsistent with the request, within 60 days after notice, request and offer of reasonable indemnity.

For more information, see Section 8.07 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

The preceding limitations do not apply, however, to a suit instituted by a holder of a Debt Security for the enforcement of payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on the Debt Securities on or after the applicable due date stated in the Debt Securities. For more information, see Section 8.08 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

We must furnish annually to the Debt Securities Trustee a statement by an appropriate officer as to that officer's knowledge of our compliance with all conditions and covenants under each of the indentures for Debt Securities. Our compliance is to be determined without regard to any grace period or notice requirement under the respective indenture. For more information, see Sections 6.05 and 6.06 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

**Modification and Waiver**

We and the Debt Securities Trustee, without the consent of the holders of the Debt Securities, may enter into one or more supplemental indentures for any of the following purposes:

to evidence the assumption by any permitted successor of our covenants in the applicable indenture and the Debt Securities;

to add one or more covenants or other provisions for the benefit of the holders of outstanding Debt Securities or to surrender any right or power conferred upon us by the applicable indenture;

to add any additional events of default;

to change or eliminate any provision of the applicable indenture or add any new provision to it, but if this action would adversely affect the interests of the holders of any particular series of Debt Securities in any material respect, the action will not become effective with respect to that series while any Debt Securities of that series remain outstanding under the applicable indenture;

to provide collateral security for the Debt Securities;

to establish the form or terms of Debt Securities according to the provisions of the applicable indenture;

Edgar Filing: NEW YORK MORTGAGE TRUST INC - Form 424B5

to provide for the authentication and delivery of bearer securities (and coupons representing any interest thereon) and for procedures for the registration, exchange and replacement of such

Table of Contents

bearer securities and for the giving of notice to, and the solicitation of the vote or consent of, the holders of such bearer securities, and for all related incidental matters;

to evidence the acceptance of appointment of a successor Debt Securities Trustee under the applicable indenture with respect to one or more series of the Debt Securities and to add to or change any of the provisions of the applicable indenture as necessary to provide for trust administration under the applicable indenture by more than one trustee;

to provide for the procedures required to permit the use of a non-certificated system of registration for any series of Debt Securities;

to change any place where:

the principal of and any premium and interest on any Debt Securities are payable;

any Debt Securities may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange; or

notices and demands to or upon us regarding Debt Securities and the applicable indentures may be served; or

to cure any ambiguity or inconsistency, but only by means of changes or additions that will not adversely affect the interests of the holders of Debt Securities of any series in any material respect.

For more information, see Section 12.01 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

The holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities of any series may waive:

compliance by us with certain provisions of the applicable indenture (see Section 6.06 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture); and

any past default under the applicable indenture, except a default in the payment of principal, premium or interest and certain covenants and provisions of the applicable indenture that cannot be modified or amended without consent of the holder of each outstanding Debt Security of the series affected (see Section 8.13 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture).

The Trust Indenture Act of 1939 may be amended after the date of the applicable indenture to require changes to the indenture. In this event, the indenture will be deemed to have been amended so as to effect the changes, and we and the Debt Securities Trustee may, without the consent of any holders, enter into one or more supplemental indentures to evidence or effect the amendment. For more information, see Section 12.01 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

Except as provided in this section, the consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities of all series issued pursuant to a Debt Securities Indenture, considered as one class, is required to change in any manner the applicable indenture pursuant to one or more supplemental indentures. If there are Debt Securities of more than one series outstanding under a Debt Securities Indenture and less than all of such series are directly affected by a proposed supplemental indenture, however, only the consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities of all series directly affected, considered as one class, will be required. Furthermore, if the Debt Securities of any series have been issued in more than one tranche and if the proposed supplemental indenture directly affects the rights of the holders of one or more, but not all, tranches, only the consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the



Table of Contents

outstanding Debt Securities of all tranches directly affected, considered as one class, will be required. In addition, an amendment or modification:

may not, without the consent of the holder of each outstanding Debt Security affected:

change the maturity of the principal of, or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Debt Securities;

reduce the principal amount or the rate of interest, or the amount of any installment of interest, or change the method of calculating the rate of interest;

reduce any premium payable upon the redemption of the Debt Securities;

reduce the amount of the principal of any Debt Security originally issued at a discount from the stated principal amount that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of maturity;

change the currency or other property in which a Debt Security or premium or interest on a Debt Security is payable; or

impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or after the stated maturity, or in the case of redemption, on or after the redemption date, of any Debt Securities;

may not reduce the percentage of principal amount requirement for consent of the holders for any supplemental indenture, or for any waiver of compliance with any provision of or any default under the applicable indenture, or reduce the requirements for quorum or voting, without the consent of the holder of each outstanding Debt Security of each series or tranche affected; and

may not modify provisions of the applicable indenture relating to supplemental indentures, waivers of certain covenants and waivers of past defaults with respect to the Debt Securities of any series, or any tranche of a series, without the consent of the holder of each outstanding Debt Security affected.

A supplemental indenture will be deemed not to affect the rights under the applicable indenture of the holders of any series or tranche of the Debt Securities if the supplemental indenture:

changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of the applicable indenture expressly included solely for the benefit of one or more other particular series of Debt Securities or tranches thereof; or

modifies the rights of the holders of Debt Securities of any other series or tranches with respect to any covenant or other provision.

For more information, see Section 12.02 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

If we solicit from holders of the Debt Securities any type of action, we may at our option by board resolution fix in advance a record date for the determination of the holders entitled to vote on the action. We shall have no obligation, however, to do so. If we fix a record date, the action may be taken before or after the record date, but only the holders of record at the close of business on the record date shall be deemed to be holders for the purposes of determining whether holders of the requisite proportion of the outstanding Debt Securities have authorized the action. For that purpose, the outstanding Debt Securities shall be computed as of the record date. Any holder action shall bind every future

holder of the same security and the holder of every security issued upon the registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of the security in respect of anything done or permitted by the Debt Securities Trustee or us in reliance on that action, whether or not notation of the action is made upon the security. For more information, see Section 1.04 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

Table of Contents

**Defeasance**

Unless the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus provides otherwise, any Debt Security, or portion of the principal amount of a Debt Security, will be deemed to have been paid for purposes of the applicable indenture, and, at our election, our entire indebtedness in respect of the Debt Security, or portion thereof, will be deemed to have been satisfied and discharged, if we have irrevocably deposited with the Debt Securities Trustee or any paying agent other than us, in trust money, certain eligible obligations, as defined in the applicable indenture, or a combination of the two, sufficient to pay principal of and any premium and interest due and to become due on the Debt Security or portion thereof, and other required documentation. Included among the documentation we are required to deliver to be deemed to have our indebtedness deemed satisfied and discharged with respect to a Debt Security pursuant to the preceding sentence is an opinion of counsel to the effect that, as a result of a change in law occurring after the date of the applicable Debt Security Indenture, the holders of such Debt Security, or portions thereof, will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of the satisfaction and discharge of our indebtedness in respect thereof and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, at the same times and in the same manner as if such satisfaction and discharge had not been effected. For more information, see Section 7.01 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture. For this purpose, unless the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus provides otherwise, eligible obligations include direct obligations of, or obligations unconditionally guaranteed by, the U.S., entitled to the benefit of full faith and credit of the U.S., and certificates, depositary receipts or other instruments that evidence a direct ownership interest in those obligations or in any specific interest or principal payments due in respect of those obligations.

**Resignation, Removal of Debt Securities Trustee; Appointment of Successor**

The Debt Securities Trustee may resign at any time by giving written notice to us or may be removed at any time by an action of the holders of a majority in principal amount of outstanding Debt Securities delivered to the Debt Securities Trustee and us. No resignation or removal of the Debt Securities Trustee and no appointment of a successor trustee will become effective until a successor trustee accepts appointment in accordance with the requirements of the applicable indenture. So long as no event of default or event that would become an event of default (after notice or lapse of time or both) has occurred and is continuing, and except with respect to a Debt Securities Trustee appointed by an action of the holders, if we have delivered to the Debt Securities Trustee a resolution of our board of directors appointing a successor trustee and the successor trustee has accepted the appointment in accordance with the terms of the applicable indenture, the Debt Securities Trustee will be deemed to have resigned and the successor trustee will be deemed to have been appointed as trustee in accordance with the applicable indenture. For more information, see Section 9.10 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

**Notices**

We will give notices to holders of Debt Securities by mail to their addresses as they appear in the Debt Security Register. For more information, see Section 1.06 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

**Title**

The Debt Securities Trustee and its agents, and we and our agents, may treat the person in whose name a Debt Security is registered as the absolute owner of that Debt Security, whether or not that Debt Security may be overdue, for the purpose of making payment and for all other purposes. For more information, see Section 3.08 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

Table of Contents

**Governing Law**

The Debt Securities Indentures and the Debt Securities, including any Subordinated Debt Securities Indentures and Subordinated Debt Securities, will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of New York. For more information, see Section 1.12 of the applicable Debt Securities Indenture.

Table of Contents

**GLOBAL SECURITIES**

We may issue some or all of our securities of any series as global securities. We will register each global security in the name of a depositary identified in the applicable prospectus supplement. The global securities will be deposited with a depositary or nominee or custodian for the depositary and will bear a legend regarding restrictions on exchanges and registration of transfer as discussed below and any other matters to be provided pursuant to the indenture.

As long as the depositary or its nominee is the registered holder of a global security, that person will be considered the sole owner and holder of the global security and the securities represented by it for all purposes under the securities and the indenture. Except in limited circumstances, owners of a beneficial interest in a global security:

will not be entitled to have the global security or any securities represented by it registered in their names;

will not receive or be entitled to receive physical delivery of certificated securities in exchange for the global security; and

will not be considered to be the owners or holders of the global security or any securities represented by it for any purposes under the securities or the indenture.

We will make all payments of principal and any premium and interest on a global security to the depositary or its nominee as the holder of the global security. The laws of some jurisdictions require that certain purchasers of securities take physical delivery of securities in definitive form. These laws may impair the ability to transfer beneficial interests in a global security.

Ownership of beneficial interests in a global security will be limited to institutions having accounts with the depositary or its nominee, called "participants" for purposes of this discussion, and to persons that hold beneficial interests through participants. When a global security is issued, the depositary will credit on its book-entry, registration and transfer system the principal amounts of securities represented by the global security to the accounts of its participants. Ownership of beneficial interests in a global security will be shown only on, and the transfer of those ownership interests will be effected only through, records maintained by:

the depositary, with respect to participants' interests; or

any participant, with respect to interests of persons held by the participants on their behalf.

Payments by participants to owners of beneficial interests held through the participants will be the responsibility of the participants. The depositary may from time to time adopt various policies and procedures governing payments, transfers, exchanges and other matters relating to beneficial interests in a global security. None of the following will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the depositary's or any participant's records relating to, or for payments made on account of, beneficial interests in a global security, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to those beneficial interests:

us or our affiliates;

the trustee under any indenture; or

any agent of any of the above.

Table of Contents

**CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF MARYLAND LAW AND OUR CHARTER AND BYLAWS**

*The following description of certain provisions of Maryland law and our charter and bylaws is only a summary. For a complete description, we refer you to the applicable Maryland law, our charter and our bylaws. Our charter and bylaws are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. See "Where You Can Find More Information."*

**Number of Directors; Vacancies**

Our charter and bylaws provide that the number of our directors may only be increased or decreased by a vote of a majority of the members of our entire board of directors. Our board of directors is currently comprised of six directors. Our charter provides that any vacancy, including a vacancy created by an increase in the number of directors, may be filled only by a majority of the remaining directors, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum.

**Removal of Directors**

Subject to the rights of holders of our preferred stock to elect or remove directors, our charter provides that a director may be removed at any time upon the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast generally in the election of directors. Absent removal of all of our directors, this provision, when coupled with the provision in our charter authorizing our board of directors to fill vacant directorships, may preclude stockholders from removing incumbent directors and filling the vacancies created by such removal with their own nominees.

**Amendment to the Charter**

Generally, our charter may be amended only by the affirmative vote of the holders a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. However, provisions in our charter related to (1) removal of directors, (2) the power of our board of directors to classify and cause us to issue additional shares of common and preferred stock, (3) except as set forth in the sentence immediately below, the restrictions on transfer and ownership and (4) the provisions setting forth the vote requirement to amend the sections discussed in clauses (1), (2) and (3), may only be amended by the affirmative vote of the holders of two-thirds of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. In addition, our board of directors may from time to time increase or decrease the common stock ownership limit and the aggregate stock ownership limit without stockholder approval.

**Dissolution**

Our dissolution must be approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

**Business Combinations**

Maryland law prohibits "business combinations" between us and an interested stockholder or an affiliate of an interested stockholder for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. These business combinations include a merger, consolidation, share exchange, or, in circumstances specified under Maryland law, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities. Maryland law defines an interested stockholder as:

any person or entity who beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 10% or more of the voting power of our stock; or

an affiliate or associate of ours who, at any time within the two year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of 10% or more of the voting power of our then outstanding voting stock.

Table of Contents

A person is not an interested stockholder if our board of directors approves in advance the transaction by which the person otherwise would have become an interested stockholder. However, in approving a transaction, our board of directors may provide that its approval is subject to compliance, at or after the time of approval, with any terms and conditions determined by our board of directors.

After the five-year prohibition, any business combination between us and an interested stockholder generally must be recommended by our board of directors and approved by the affirmative vote of at least:

80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of our then-outstanding shares of voting stock; and

two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of our voting stock other than stock held by the interested stockholder with whom or with whose affiliate the business combination is to be effected or stock held by an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder.

These super-majority vote requirements do not apply if our common stockholders receive a minimum price, as defined under Maryland law, for their shares in the form of cash or other consideration in the same form as previously paid by the interested stockholder for its stock.

The statute permits various exemptions from its provisions, including business combinations that are approved by our board of directors before the time that the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder.

As permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, our board of directors has adopted a resolution that the business combination provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law will not apply to us. There is no assurance that our board of directors will not amend or repeal this resolution in the future.

**Control Share Acquisitions**

Maryland law provides that "control shares" of a Maryland corporation acquired in a "control share acquisition" have no voting rights unless approved by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Shares owned by the acquiror or by officers or directors who are our employees are excluded from the shares entitled to vote on the matter. "Control shares" are voting shares that, if aggregated with all other shares currently owned by the acquiring person, or in respect of which the acquiring person is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquiring person to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power:

one-tenth or more but less than one-third;

one-third or more but less than a majority; or

a majority or more of all voting power.

Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval or shares acquired directly from the corporation. A "control share acquisition" means the acquisition of issued and outstanding control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition may compel our board of directors to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days of demand to consider the voting rights of the shares. The right to compel the calling of a special meeting is subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, including an undertaking to pay the expenses of the meeting. If no request for a meeting is made, we may present the question at any stockholders meeting.

Table of Contents

If voting rights are not approved at the stockholders meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an acquiring person statement required by Maryland law, then, subject to certain conditions and limitations, we may redeem any or all of the control shares, except those for which voting rights have previously been approved, for fair value. Fair value is determined, without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquiror or if any meeting of stockholders is held at which the voting rights of the shares were considered and not approved, as of the date of such meeting. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholders meeting and the acquiror becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair value of the shares for purposes of these appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquiror in the control share acquisition. The control share acquisition statute does not apply to shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or share exchange if we are a party to the transaction, nor does it apply to acquisitions approved by or exempted by our charter or bylaws.

Our bylaws contain a provision exempting any and all acquisitions of our shares of stock from the control shares provisions of Maryland law. Nothing prevents our board of directors from amending or repealing this provision in the future.

**Limitation of Liability and Indemnification**

Maryland law permits a corporation to include in its charter a provision eliminating the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages, except for liability resulting from:

actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services; or

a final judgment based upon a finding of active and deliberate dishonesty by the director or officer that was material to the cause of action adjudicated.

Our charter contains such a provision that eliminates such liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law.

Our charter authorizes us to obligate ourselves, and our bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, to indemnify, and to pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a final proceeding to, any of our present or former directors or officers or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or any other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee. The indemnification covers any claim or liability arising from such status against the person.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which our charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful in the defense of any proceeding to which he is made a party by reason of his service in that capacity.

Maryland law permits us to indemnify our present and former directors and officers against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in any proceeding to which they may be made a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that:

the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (i) was committed in bad faith or (ii) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty;

the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit of money, property or services; or

Table of Contents

in the case of a criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful.

However, Maryland law prohibits us from indemnifying our present and former directors and officers for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received unless in either case a court orders indemnification and then only for expenses. Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the corporation's receipt of:

a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification; and

a written undertaking by him or her, or on his or her behalf, to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by us if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct is not met.

Our charter and bylaws also permit us to indemnify and advance expenses to any person who served a predecessor of ours in any capacity described above and to any of our or our predecessors' employees or agents.

In addition, indemnification could reduce the legal remedies available to us and our stockholders against our officers and directors. The SEC takes the position that indemnification against liabilities arising under the Securities Act is against public policy and unenforceable. Indemnification of our directors and officers may not be allowed for liabilities arising from or out of a violation of state or federal securities laws, unless one or more of the following conditions are met:

there has been a adjudication on the merits in favor of the director or officer on each count involving alleged securities law violations;

all claims against the director or officer have been dismissed with prejudice on the merits by a court of competent jurisdiction; or

a court of competent jurisdiction approves a settlement of the claims against the director or officer and finds that indemnification with respect to the settlement and the related costs should be allowed after being advised of the position of the SEC and of the published position of any state securities regulatory authority in which the securities were offered as to indemnification for violations of securities laws.

**Meetings of Stockholders**

Special meetings of stockholders may be called only by our board of directors, the chairman of our board of directors, our chief executive officer and our president. Further, our secretary is required to call a special meeting of stockholders upon the written request of the holders of common stock entitled to cast not less than a majority of all votes entitled to be cast at such meeting. Only matters set forth in the notice of the special meeting may be considered and acted upon at such a meeting.

**Advance Notice of Director Nominations and New Business**

Our bylaws provide that, with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of individuals for election to our board of directors and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders at the annual meeting may be made only:

pursuant to our notice of the meeting;

by or at the direction of our board of directors; or



Table of Contents

by a stockholder who was a stockholder of record both at the time of the giving of notice by the stockholder and at the time of the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and has complied with the advance notice procedures set forth in our bylaws.

With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of meeting may be brought before the meeting of stockholders, and nominations of individuals for election to our board of directors may be made only:

pursuant to our notice of the meeting;

by our board of directors; or

provided that our board of directors has determined that directors shall be elected at such meeting, by a stockholder who was a stockholder of record both at the time of the provision of notice and at the time of the meeting who is entitled to vote at the meeting and has complied with the advance notice provisions set forth in our bylaws.

The purpose of requiring stockholders to give advance notice of nominations and other proposals is to afford our board of directors the opportunity to consider the qualifications of the proposed nominees or the advisability of the other proposals and, to the extent considered necessary by our board of directors, to inform stockholders and make recommendations regarding the nominations or other proposals. The advance notice procedures also permit a more orderly procedure for conducting our stockholder meetings. Although our bylaws do not give our board of directors the power to disapprove timely stockholder nominations and proposals, they may have the effect of precluding a contest for the election of directors or proposals for other action if the proper procedures are not followed, and of discouraging or deterring a third party from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors to our board of directors or to approve its own proposal.

**Possible Anti-Takeover Effect of Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and of Our Charter and Bylaws**

Subtitle 8 of Title 3 of the Maryland General Corporation Law permits a Maryland corporation with a class of equity securities registered under the Exchange Act and at least three independent directors to elect to be subject, by provision in its charter or bylaws or a resolution of its board of directors and notwithstanding any contrary provision in its charter or bylaws, to any or all of five of the following provisions:

a classified board of directors, meaning that the directors may be divided into up to three classes with only one class standing for election in any year;

a director may be removed only by a two-thirds vote of the stockholders;

a requirement that the number of directors be fixed only by vote of the directors;

a requirement that a vacancy on the board of directors be filled only by the remaining directors and for the new director to serve the remainder of the full term of the class of directors in which the vacancy occurred; and

a requirement that stockholder-called special meetings of stockholders may only be called by stockholders holding a majority of the outstanding stock entitled to vote at the meeting.

Pursuant to our charter, we have elected to be subject to the provisions of Subtitle 8 requiring vacancies on our board may be filled only by the remaining directors, even if such directors are less than a quorum, and for the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred. Through provisions in our charter and bylaws unrelated to Subtitle 8, we already (a) require a two-thirds vote for the removal of any director from our board, (b) vest in our board of directors the exclusive power to fix the number of directorships and (c) require that stockholder-called special meetings of stockholders may only be called by stockholders holding a majority of our outstanding stock entitled to



Table of Contents

vote at the meeting. Further, although we do not currently have a classified board of directors, Subtitle 8 permits our board of directors, without stockholder approval and regardless of what is provided in our charter or bylaws, to implement takeover defenses that we may not yet have, such as dividing the members of our board of directors into up to three classes with only one class standing for election in any year.

The business combination and control share acquisition provisions of Maryland law (if the applicable resolution of our board of directors is repealed or the provisions in our bylaws are rescinded), the provisions of our charter on the removal of directors, the ownership limitations required to protect our REIT status, the board of directors' ability to increase the aggregate number of shares of capital stock and issue shares of preferred stock with differing terms and conditions, and the advance notice provisions of our bylaws could have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for you or might otherwise be in your best interest.

Table of Contents

**MATERIAL FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS**

This section summarizes the federal income tax issues that you, as a holder of our securities, may consider relevant. Vinson & Elkins L.L.P. has acted as our tax counsel, has reviewed this summary, and is of the opinion that the discussion contained herein is accurate in all material respects. The following discussions takes into account H.R. 1, informally titled the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "TCJA"). The TCJA makes major changes to the Internal Revenue Code, including several provisions of the Internal Revenue Code that may affect the taxation of REITs and their securityholders. The most significant of these provisions are described below. The individual and collective impact of these changes on REITs and their securityholders is uncertain, and may not become evident for some period. Investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the implications of the TCJA on their investment. Because this section is a summary, it does not address all aspects of taxation that may be relevant to particular holders of our securities in light of their personal investment or tax circumstances, or to certain types of holders that are subject to special treatment under the federal income tax laws, such as:

insurance companies;

tax-exempt organizations (except to the limited extent discussed in " Taxation of Tax-Exempt Stockholders" below);

financial institutions or broker-dealers;

non-U.S. individuals and foreign corporations (except to the limited extent discussed in " Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders" below);

U.S. expatriates;

persons who mark-to-market our securities;

subchapter S corporations;

U.S. stockholders (as defined below) whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar;

regulated investment companies and REITs;

trusts and estates;

holders who receive our securities through the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation;

persons holding our securities as part of a "straddle," "hedge," "conversion transaction," "synthetic security" or other integrated investment;

persons subject to the alternative minimum tax provisions of the Internal Revenue Code;

## Edgar Filing: NEW YORK MORTGAGE TRUST INC - Form 424B5

persons subject to special tax accounting rules as a result of their use of applicable financial statements (within the meaning of Section 451(b)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code); and

persons holding our securities through a partnership or similar pass-through entity.

This summary assumes that securityholders hold shares as capital assets for federal income tax purposes, which generally means property held for investment.

The statements in this section are not intended to be, and should not be construed as, tax advice. The statements in this section and the opinion of Vinson & Elkins L.L.P. are based on the Internal Revenue Code, current, temporary and proposed Treasury regulations, the legislative history of the Internal Revenue Code, current administrative interpretations and practices of the IRS, and court decisions. The reference to IRS interpretations and practices includes the IRS practices and policies endorsed in private letter rulings, which are not binding on the IRS except with respect to the taxpayer that receives the ruling. In each case, these sources are relied upon as they exist on the date of this

Table of Contents

discussion. Future legislation, Treasury regulations, administrative interpretations and court decisions could change the current law or adversely affect existing interpretations of current law on which the information in this section is based. Any such change could apply retroactively. We have not received any rulings from the IRS concerning our qualification as a REIT. Accordingly, even if there is no change in the applicable law, no assurance can be provided that the statements made in the following discussion, which do not bind the IRS or the courts, will not be challenged by the IRS or will be sustained by a court if so challenged.

**We urge you to consult your tax advisor regarding the specific tax consequences to you of the purchase, ownership and sale of our securities and of our election to be taxed as a REIT. Specifically, you should consult your tax advisor regarding the federal, state, local, foreign, and other tax consequences of such purchase, ownership, sale and election, and regarding potential changes in applicable tax laws.**

**Taxation of Our Company**

We elected to be taxed as a REIT under the federal income tax laws commencing with our short taxable year ended December 31, 2004. We believe that we are organized and we operate in such a manner so as to qualify for taxation as a REIT under the federal income tax laws, and we intend to continue to operate in such a manner, but no assurance can be given that we will operate in a manner so as to remain qualified as a REIT. This section discusses the laws governing the federal income tax treatment of a REIT. These laws are highly technical and complex.

In connection with this prospectus, Vinson & Elkins L.L.P. is rendering an opinion that we qualified to be taxed as a REIT for our taxable years ended December 31, 2004 through December 31, 2017, and our organization and current and proposed method of operation will enable us to continue to meet the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT for our taxable year ending December 31, 2018 and subsequent taxable years. Investors should be aware that Vinson & Elkins L.L.P.'s opinion is based upon customary assumptions, is conditioned upon certain representations made by us as to factual matters, including representations regarding the nature of our assets and the conduct of our business, and is not binding upon the IRS or any court and speaks as of the date issued. In addition, Vinson & Elkins L.L.P.'s opinion is based on existing federal income tax law governing qualification as a REIT, which is subject to change either prospectively or retroactively. Moreover, our qualification and taxation as a REIT depends upon our ability to meet on a continuing basis, through actual annual operating results, certain qualification tests set forth in the federal tax laws. Those qualification tests involve the percentage of income that we earn from specified sources, the percentage of our assets that fall within specified categories, the diversity of our stock ownership, and the percentage of our earnings that we distribute. Vinson & Elkins L.L.P. will not review our compliance with those tests on a continuing basis. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that our actual results of operations for any particular taxable year will satisfy such requirements. Vinson & Elkins L.L.P.'s opinion does not foreclose the possibility that we may have to use one or more of the REIT savings provisions described below, which would require us to pay an excise or penalty tax (which could be material) in order for us to maintain our REIT qualification. For a discussion of the tax consequences of our failure to qualify as a REIT, see " Failure to Qualify".

As a REIT, we generally will not be subject to federal income tax on the REIT taxable income that we distribute to our stockholders, but taxable income generated by our TRSs, Hypotheca, New York Mortgage Funding, LLC, or NYMF, NYMT Residential Tax, LLC, or NYMT Residential, NYMT Residential Tax 2013-RP1, LLC, or Residential Tax 2013-RP1, NYMT Residential Tax 2013-RP2, LLC, or Residential Tax 2013-RP2 and NYMT Residential Tax 2013-RP3, LLC, or Residential Tax 2013-RP3 will be subject to regular corporate income tax. The benefit of that tax treatment is that it avoids the double taxation, or taxation at both the corporate and stockholder levels, that generally applies to

## Edgar Filing: NEW YORK MORTGAGE TRUST INC - Form 424B5

### Table of Contents

distributions by a corporation to its stockholders. However, we will be subject to federal tax in the following circumstances:

We will pay federal income tax on taxable income, including net capital gain, that we do not distribute to stockholders during, or within a specified time period after, the calendar year in which the income is earned.

For taxable years beginning before January 1, 2018, we may be subject to the "alternative minimum tax" on any items of tax preference that we do not distribute or allocate to stockholders.

We will pay income tax at the highest corporate income tax rate on:

net income from the sale or other disposition of property acquired through foreclosure, or foreclosure property, that we hold primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business, and

other nonqualifying income from foreclosure property.

We will pay a 100% tax on our net income from sales or other dispositions of property, other than foreclosure property, that we hold primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business.

If we fail to satisfy one or both of the 75% gross income test or the 95% gross income test, as described below under "Gross Income Tests," and nonetheless continue to qualify as a REIT because we meet other requirements, we will pay a 100% tax on the gross income attributable to the greater of the amount by which we fail the 75% gross income test or the 95% gross income test, in either case, multiplied by a fraction intended to reflect our profitability.

If we fail any of the asset tests, other than a de minimis failure of the 5% asset test or the 10% vote or value test, as described below under "Asset Tests," as long as the failure was due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect, we file a description of the assets that caused such failure with the IRS, and we dispose of the assets or otherwise comply with the asset tests within six months after the last day of the quarter in which we identify such failure, we will pay a tax equal to the greater of \$50,000 or 21% (for tax years beginning on or before December 31, 2017, 35%) of the net income from the nonqualifying assets during the period in which we failed to satisfy any of the asset tests.

If we fail to satisfy one or more requirements for REIT qualification, other than the gross income tests or the asset tests, as long as such failure was due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect, we will be required to pay a penalty of \$50,000 for each such failure.

If we fail to distribute during a calendar year at least the sum of:

85% of our REIT ordinary income for the year,

95% of our REIT capital gain net income for the year, and

any undistributed taxable income required to be distributed from earlier periods,  
we will pay a 4% nondeductible excise tax on the excess of the required distribution over the amount we actually distributed.

## Edgar Filing: NEW YORK MORTGAGE TRUST INC - Form 424B5

We may elect to retain and pay income tax on our net long-term capital gain. In that case, a U.S. stockholder would be taxed on its proportionate share of our undistributed long-term capital gain (to the extent that we make a timely designation of such gain to the stockholder) and would receive a credit or refund for its proportionate share of the tax we paid.

Table of Contents

We will be subject to a 100% excise tax on some payments we receive (or on certain expenses deducted by any TRS, and effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, on income imputed any TRS for services rendered to or on behalf of us), if arrangements among us and our TRSs do not reflect arm's-length terms.

If we acquire any asset from a C corporation, or a corporation that generally is subject to full corporate-level tax, in a merger or other transaction in which we acquire a basis in the asset that is determined by reference either to the C corporation's basis in the asset or to another asset, we will pay tax at the highest regular corporate income tax rate applicable if we recognize gain on the sale or disposition of the asset during the 5-year period after we acquire the asset. The amount of gain on which we will pay tax is the lesser of:

the amount of gain that we recognize at the time of the sale or disposition, and

the amount of gain that we would have recognized if we had sold the asset at the time we acquired it.

If we own a residual interest in a REMIC, we will be taxable at the highest corporate income tax rate on the portion of any excess inclusion income that we derive from the REMIC residual interests equal to the percentage of our stock that is held by "disqualified organizations." Although the law is not entirely clear, the IRS has taken the position that similar rules may apply if we own an equity interest in a TMP. To the extent that we own a REMIC residual interest or an equity interest in a TMP through a TRS, we will not be subject to this tax. For a discussion of "excess inclusion income," see "Requirements for Qualification Organizational Requirements Taxable Mortgage Pools." A "disqualified organization" includes:

the U.S.;

any state or political subdivision of the U.S.;

any foreign government;

any international organization;

any agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing;

any other tax-exempt organization, other than a farmer's cooperative described in section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code, that is exempt both from income taxation and from taxation under the unrelated business taxable income provisions of the Internal Revenue Code; and

any rural electrical or telephone cooperative.

For this reason, our charter prohibits disqualified organizations from owning our stock.

**Requirements for Qualification**

***Organizational Requirements***

A REIT is a corporation, trust, or association that meets each of the following requirements:

Edgar Filing: NEW YORK MORTGAGE TRUST INC - Form 424B5

- (1) It is managed by one or more trustees or directors.
- (2) Its beneficial ownership is evidenced by transferable shares, or by transferable certificates of beneficial interest.
- (3) It would be taxable as a domestic corporation, but for the REIT provisions of the federal income tax laws.

Table of Contents

- (4) It is neither a financial institution nor an insurance company subject to special provisions of the federal income tax laws.
- (5) At least 100 persons are beneficial owners of its shares or ownership certificates.
- (6) Not more than 50% in value of its outstanding shares or ownership certificates is owned, directly or indirectly, by five or fewer individuals, which the federal income tax laws define to include certain entities, during the last half of any taxable year.
- (7) It elects to be a REIT, or has made such election for a previous taxable year, and satisfies all relevant filing and other administrative requirements established by the IRS that must be met to elect and maintain REIT status.
- (8) It meets certain other qualification tests, described below, regarding the nature of its income and assets and the distribution of its income.
- (9) It uses a calendar year for federal income tax purposes and complies with the recordkeeping requirements of the federal income tax laws.

We must meet requirements 1 through 4, 8 and 9 during our entire taxable year and must meet requirement 5 during at least 335 days of a taxable year of 12 months, or during a proportionate part of a taxable year of less than 12 months. Requirements 5 and 6 applied to us beginning with our 2005 taxable year. If we comply with all the requirements for ascertaining the ownership of our outstanding stock in a taxable year and have no reason to know that we violated requirement 6, we will be deemed to have satisfied requirement 6 for that taxable year. For purposes of determining share ownership under requirement 6, an "individual" generally includes a supplemental unemployment compensation benefits plan, a private foundation, or a portion of a trust permanently set aside or used exclusively for charitable purposes. An "individual," however, generally does not include a trust that is a qualified employee pension or profit sharing trust under the federal income tax laws, and beneficiaries of such a trust will be treated as holding our stock in proportion to their actuarial interests in the trust for purposes of requirement 6.

We believe that we have issued sufficient stock with sufficient diversity of ownership to satisfy requirements 5 and 6. In addition, our charter restricts the ownership and transfer of our stock so that we should continue to satisfy these requirements. The provisions of our charter restricting the ownership and transfer of our capital stock are described in "Description of Common Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer."

*Qualified REIT Subsidiaries.* A corporation that is a "qualified REIT subsidiary" is not treated as a corporation separate from its parent REIT. All assets, liabilities, and items of income, deduction, and credit of a "qualified REIT subsidiary" are treated as assets, liabilities, and items of income, deduction, and credit of the REIT. A "qualified REIT subsidiary" is a corporation all of the capital stock of which is owned by the REIT and that has not elected to be a TRS. Thus, in applying the requirements described herein, any "qualified REIT subsidiary" that we own will be ignored, and all assets, liabilities, and items of income, deduction, and credit of such subsidiary will be treated as our assets, liabilities, and items of income, deduction, and credit.

*Other Disregarded Entities and Partnerships.* An unincorporated domestic entity, such as a partnership or limited liability company that has a single owner for federal income tax purposes, generally is not treated as an entity separate from its parent for federal income tax purposes. An unincorporated domestic entity with two or more owners for federal income tax purposes generally is treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes. In the case of a REIT that is a partner in a partnership that has other partners, the REIT is treated as owning its proportionate share of the assets of the partnership and as earning its allocable share of the gross income of the partnership for purposes of the applicable REIT qualification tests. For purposes of the 10% value test (described in

Table of Contents

" Asset Tests"), our proportionate share is based on our proportionate interest in the equity interests and certain debt securities issued by the partnership. For all of the other asset and income tests, our proportionate share is based on our proportionate interest in the capital interests in the partnership. Thus, our proportionate share of the assets, liabilities, and items of income of any partnership, joint venture, or limited liability company that is treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes in which we acquire an interest, directly or indirectly, will be treated as our assets and gross income for purposes of applying the various REIT qualification requirements.

We own, and may acquire in the future, limited partner or non-managing member interests in partnerships and limited liability companies. If a partnership or limited liability company in which we own an interest takes or expects to take actions that could jeopardize our status as a REIT or require us to pay tax, we may be forced to dispose of our interest in such entity. In addition, it is possible that a partnership or limited liability company could take an action which could cause us to fail a gross income or asset test, and that we would not become aware of such action in time to dispose of our interest in the partnership or limited liability company or take other corrective action on a timely basis. In that case, we could fail to qualify as a REIT unless we were entitled to relief, as described below.

*Taxable REIT Subsidiaries.* A REIT is permitted to own up to 100% of the stock of one or more TRSs. A TRS is a fully taxable corporation that may earn income that would not be qualifying income if earned directly by the parent REIT. The subsidiary and the REIT must jointly elect to treat the subsidiary as a TRS. A corporation of which a TRS directly or indirectly owns more than 35% of the voting power or value of the stock will automatically be treated as a TRS. We will not be treated as holding the assets of a TRS or as receiving any income that the TRS earns. Rather, the stock issued by a TRS to us will be an asset in our hands, and we will treat the distributions paid to us from such TRS, if any, as income. This treatment may affect our compliance with the gross income and asset tests. Because we will not include the assets and income of TRSs in determining our compliance with the REIT requirements, we may use such entities to undertake indirectly activities, such as earning fee income, that the REIT rules might otherwise preclude us from doing directly or through pass-through subsidiaries. Overall, no more than 20% (25% for our 2017 and prior taxable years) of the value of a REIT's assets may consist of stock or securities of one or more TRSs. A corporation will not qualify as a TRS if it directly or indirectly operates or manages any hotels or health care facilities or provides rights to any brand name under which any hotel or health care facility is operated.

A TRS will pay income tax at regular corporate income tax rates on any income that it earns. In addition, the TRS rules limit the deductibility of interest paid or accrued by a TRS to its parent REIT to assure that the TRS is subject to an appropriate level of corporate taxation. Further, the rules impose a 100% excise tax on transactions between a TRS and its parent REIT or the REIT's tenants that are not conducted on an arm's-length basis. We have elected to treat Hypotheca, its wholly owned subsidiary, NYMF, NYMT Residential, Residential Tax 2013-RP1, Residential Tax 2013-RP2 and Residential Tax 2013-RP3 as TRSs. We may elect to treat additional entities as TRSs in the future. Our TRSs are subject to corporate income tax on their taxable income. We believe that all transactions between us and our TRSs have been and will be conducted on an arm's-length basis.

*Taxable Mortgage Pools.* An entity, or a portion of an entity, may be classified as a TMP under the Internal Revenue Code if:

substantially all of its assets consist of debt obligations or interests in debt obligations;

more than 50% of those debt obligations are real estate mortgage loans or interests in real estate mortgage loans as of specified testing dates;

the entity has issued debt obligations that have two or more maturities; and

the payments required to be made by the entity on its debt obligations "bear a relationship" to the payments to be received by the entity on the debt obligations that it holds as assets.

Table of Contents

Under U.S. Treasury regulations, if less than 80% of the assets of an entity (or a portion of an entity) consist of debt obligations, these debt obligations are considered not to comprise "substantially all" of its assets, and therefore the entity would not be treated as a TMP.

We may make investments or enter into financing and securitization transactions that would result in our being considered to be, or to own an interest in, one or more TMPs. Where an entity, or a portion of an entity, is classified as a TMP, it is generally treated as a taxable corporation for federal income tax purposes. However, special rules apply to a REIT, a portion of a REIT, or a qualified REIT subsidiary, that is a TMP. The portion of the REIT's assets, held directly or through a qualified REIT subsidiary, that qualifies as a TMP is treated as a qualified REIT subsidiary that is not subject to corporate income tax, and the TMP classification does not affect the tax status of the REIT. Rather, the consequences of the TMP classification would generally, except as described below, be limited to the REIT's stockholders. The Treasury Department has yet to issue regulations governing the tax treatment of the stockholders of a REIT that owns an interest in a TMP.

If a REIT is a TMP, or if a REIT owns a qualified REIT subsidiary that is a TMP, then a portion of the REIT's income will be treated as "excess inclusion income" and a portion of the dividends the REIT pays to its stockholders will be considered to be excess inclusion income. A stockholder's share of excess inclusion income: (i) would not be allowed to be offset by any net operating losses otherwise available to the stockholder; (ii) would be subject to tax as unrelated business taxable income in the hands of most types of stockholders that are otherwise generally exempt from federal income tax; and (iii) would result in the application of federal income tax withholding at the maximum rate (30%) (and any otherwise available rate reductions under income tax treaties would not apply) to the extent allocable to most types of foreign stockholders. IRS guidance indicates that our excess inclusion income will be allocated among our stockholders in proportion to our dividends paid. However, the manner in which excess inclusion income would be allocated to dividends attributable to a tax year that are not paid until a subsequent tax year or to dividends attributable to a portion of a tax year when no excess inclusion income-generating assets were held or how such income is to be reported to stockholders is not clear under current law. Although the law is unclear, the IRS has taken the position that a REIT is taxable at the highest corporate tax rate on the portion of any excess inclusion income that it derives from an equity interest in a TMP equal to the percentage of its stock that is held in record name by "disqualified organizations." To the extent that our stock owned by "disqualified organizations" is held in street name by a broker-dealer or other nominee, the broker-dealer or nominee would be liable for a tax at the highest corporate income tax rate on the portion of our excess inclusion income allocable to the stock held on behalf of the disqualified organizations. See "Taxation of Our Company" for a discussion of "disqualified organizations." A regulated investment company or other pass-through entity owning our stock will be subject to tax at the highest corporate income tax rate on any excess inclusion income allocated to their record name owners that are disqualified organizations. Tax-exempt investors, foreign investors, taxpayers with net operating losses, regulated investment companies, pass-through entities and broker-dealers and other nominees should carefully consider the tax consequences described above and are urged to consult their tax advisors in connection with their decision to invest in or hold our stock.

If we were to own less than 100% of the ownership interests in an entity that is classified as a TMP, the foregoing rules would not apply. Rather, the entity would be treated as a corporation for federal income tax purposes, and its income would be subject to corporate income tax. In addition, this characterization would alter our REIT income and asset test calculations and could adversely affect our compliance with those requirements. We currently do not own, and currently do not intend to own some, but less than all, of the ownership interests in an entity that is or will become a TMP, and we intend to monitor the structure of any TMPs in which we have an interest to ensure that they will not adversely affect our status as a REIT.

Table of Contents

We have entered into a securitization transaction pursuant to which one of our subsidiaries that is disregarded for federal income tax purposes issued two classes of notes secured by certain multi-family CMBS. The senior note was sold to a third-party and the subordinate note was retained. This securitization transaction could become a TMP that could produce excess inclusion income if we transferred the retained, subordinate note to a third-party or one of our TRSs. We have no intention of transferring the retained, subordinate note, and therefore do not anticipate generating excess inclusion income.

**Gross Income Tests**

We must satisfy two gross income tests annually to maintain our qualification as a REIT. First, at least 75% of our gross income for each taxable year must consist of defined types of income that we derive, directly or indirectly, from investments relating to real property or mortgage loans on real property or qualified temporary investment income. Qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test generally includes:

rents from real property;

interest on debt secured by a mortgage on real property, or on interests in real property;

dividends or other distributions on, and gain from the sale of, shares in other REITs;

gain from the sale of real estate assets (effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, excluding gain from the sale of a debt instrument issued by a "publicly offered REIT" (i.e., a REIT that is required to file annual and periodic reports with the SEC under the Exchange Act) to the extent not secured by real property or an interest in real property) not held for sale to customers;

income and gain derived from foreclosure property;

amounts, such as commitment fees, received in consideration for entering into an agreement to make a loan secured by real property, unless such amounts are determined by income and profits;

income derived from a REMIC in proportion to the real estate assets held by the REMIC, unless at least 95% of the REMIC's assets are real estate assets, in which case all of the income derived from the REMIC; and

income derived from the temporary investment of new capital that is attributable to the issuance of our stock or a public offering of our debt with a maturity date of at least five years and that we receive during the one-year period beginning on the date on which we received such new capital.

Second, in general, at least 95% of our gross income for each taxable year must consist of income that is qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, other types of interest and dividends, gain from the sale or disposition of stock or securities or any combination of these. Gross income from our sale of property that we hold primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business is excluded from both the numerator and the denominator in both income tests. Income and gain from "hedging transactions," as defined in "Hedging Transactions," that we entered into on or before July 30, 2008 to hedge indebtedness incurred or to be incurred to acquire or carry real estate assets and that are clearly and timely identified as such are excluded from both the numerator and the denominator for purposes of the 95% gross income test (but are nonqualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test). Income and gain from hedging transactions entered into after July 30, 2008 are excluded from both the numerator and the denominator for purposes of both the 75% and 95% gross income tests. In addition, cancellation of indebtedness income and certain foreign currency gains will be excluded from gross income for purposes of one or both of the gross income tests. See

Table of Contents

" Foreign Currency Gain." We will monitor the amount of our nonqualifying income and we will manage our portfolio to comply at all times with the gross income tests. The following paragraphs discuss the specific application of the gross income tests to us.

*Interest.* The term "interest," as defined for purposes of both gross income tests, generally excludes any amount that is based in whole or in part on the income or profits of any person. However, interest generally includes the following:

an amount that is based on a fixed percentage or percentages of receipts or sales; and

an amount that is based on the income or profits of a debtor, as long as the debtor derives substantially all of its income from the real property securing the debt from leasing substantially all of its interest in the property, and only to the extent that the amounts received by the debtor would be qualifying "rents from real property" if received directly by a REIT.

If a loan contains a provision that entitles a REIT to a percentage of the borrower's gain upon the sale of the real property securing the loan or a percentage of the appreciation in the property's value as of a specific date, income attributable to that loan provision will be treated as gain from the sale of the property securing the loan, which generally is qualifying income for purposes of both gross income tests.

Interest on debt secured by a mortgage on real property or on interests in real property, including, for this purpose, discount points, prepayment penalties, loan assumption fees, and late payment charges that are not compensation for services, generally is qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test.

Interest income generally constitutes qualifying mortgage interest for purposes of the 75% gross income test to the extent that the obligation upon which such interest is paid is secured by a mortgage on real property (and, for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, a mortgage on an interest in real property). In general, under applicable Treasury Regulations, if a loan is secured by real property and other property and the highest principal amount of the loan outstanding during a taxable year exceeds the fair market value of the real property securing the loan determined as of (i) the date we agreed to acquire or originate the loan or (ii) as discussed further below, in the event of a "significant modification," the date we modified the loan, then a portion of the interest income from such loan will not be qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, but will be qualifying income for purposes of the 95% gross income test. Although the law is not entirely clear, a portion of the loan will likely be a non-qualifying asset for purposes of the 75% asset test. The nonqualifying portion of such a loan would be subject to, among other requirements, the 10% value test. See " Asset Tests" below. For taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, in the case of mortgage loans secured by both real property and personal property, if the fair market value of such personal property does not exceed 15% of the total fair market value of all such property securing the loan, then the personal property securing the loan will be treated as real property for purposes of determining whether the mortgage loan is a qualifying asset for the 75% asset test and the related interest income qualifies for purposes of the 75% gross income test.

We invest primarily in Agency RMBS, prime ARM loans held in securitization trusts and multi-family CMBS. We also invest in distressed residential mortgage loans and mezzanine loans. Other than income from embedded derivative instruments as described below, all of the income on our Agency RMBS is qualifying income for purposes of the 95% gross income test. The Agency RMBS are treated either as interests in a grantor trust or as interests in a REMIC for federal income tax purposes. In the case of Agency RMBS and CMBS treated as interests in grantor trusts, we are treated as owning an undivided beneficial ownership interest in the mortgage loans held by the grantor trust. The interest on such mortgage loans and the prime ARM loans held in securitization trusts is qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test to the extent that the obligation is secured by real property, as

Table of Contents

discussed above. In the case of Agency RMBS and CMBS treated as interests in a REMIC, income derived from REMIC interests will generally be treated as qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test. If less than 95% of the assets of the REMIC are real estate assets, however, then only a proportionate part of our interest in the REMIC and income derived from the interest will qualify for purposes of the 75% gross income test. In addition, some REMIC securitizations include imbedded interest rate swap or cap contracts or other derivative instruments that potentially could produce nonqualifying income for the holders of the related REMIC securities. We believe that substantially all of our income from Agency RMBS, prime ARM loans held in securitization trusts and CMBS is qualifying income for the 75% and 95% gross income tests.

Certain of the terms of our mortgage loans held by our securitization trusts and our distressed residential mortgage loans may in the future be modified to avoid foreclosure actions and for other reasons. Under the Internal Revenue Code, if the terms of a loan are modified in a manner constituting a "significant modification," such modification triggers a deemed exchange of the original loan for the modified loan. IRS Revenue Procedure 2014-51 provides a safe harbor pursuant to which we will not be required to redetermine the fair market value of the real property securing a loan for purposes of the gross income and asset tests in connection with a loan modification that is: (i) occasioned by a borrower default; or (ii) made at a time when we reasonably believe that the modification to the loan will substantially reduce a significant risk of default on the original loan. No assurance can be provided that all of our loan modifications have or will qualify for the safe harbor in Revenue Procedure 2014-51. To the extent we significantly modify loans in a manner that does not qualify for that safe harbor, we will be required to redetermine the value of the real property securing the loan at the time it was significantly modified. In determining the value of the real property securing such a loan, we generally will not obtain third-party appraisals, but rather will rely on internal valuations. No assurance can be provided that the IRS will not successfully challenge our internal valuations. If the terms of our mortgage loans are significantly modified in a manner that does not qualify for the safe harbor in Revenue Procedure 2014-51 and the fair market value of the real property securing such loans has decreased significantly, we could fail the 75% gross income test, the 75% asset test and/or the 10% value test.

We own, and in the future may acquire, distressed residential mortgage loans. Revenue Procedure 2014-51 provides that that the IRS will treat distressed mortgage loans acquired by a REIT that are secured by real property and other property as producing in part nonqualifying income for the 75% gross income test. Specifically, Revenue Procedure 2014-51 indicates that interest income on a distressed mortgage loan will be treated as qualifying income based on the ratio of: (i) the fair market value of the real property securing the debt determined as of the date the REIT committed to acquire the loan; and (ii) the face amount of the loan (and not the purchase price or current value of the loan). The face amount of a distressed mortgage loan typically exceeds the fair market value of the real property securing the mortgage loan on the date the REIT commits to acquire the loan. We have invested, and in the future will invest, in distressed mortgage loans in a manner that is consistent with maintaining our qualification as a REIT.

We currently own, and in the future may originate or acquire, mezzanine loans, which are loans secured by equity interests in an entity that directly or indirectly owns real property, rather than by a direct mortgage of the real property. In Revenue Procedure 2003-65, the IRS established a safe harbor under which loans secured by a first priority security interest in ownership interests in a partnership or limited liability company owning real property will be treated as real estate assets for purposes of the REIT asset tests described below, and interest derived from those loans will be treated as qualifying income for both the 75% and 95% gross income tests, provided several requirements are satisfied.

Although Revenue Procedure 2003-65 provides a safe harbor on which taxpayers may rely, it does not prescribe rules of substantive tax law. Moreover, our mezzanine loans typically do not meet all of the requirements for reliance on the safe harbor. To the extent any mezzanine loans that we originate

Table of Contents

or acquire do not qualify for the safe harbor described above, the interest income from the loans will be qualifying income for purposes of the 95% gross income test, but there is a risk that such interest income will not be qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test. We have invested, and will continue to invest, in mezzanine loans in a manner that will enable us to continue to satisfy the REIT gross income and asset tests.

We have entered into sale and repurchase agreements under which we nominally sold certain of our mortgage assets to a counterparty and simultaneously entered into an agreement to repurchase the sold assets. Based on positions the IRS has taken in analogous situations, we believe that we will be treated for purposes of the REIT gross income and asset tests (see " Asset Tests" below) as the owner of the mortgage assets that are the subject of any such agreement notwithstanding that we transferred record ownership of the assets to the counterparty during the term of the agreement. It is possible, however, that the IRS could assert that we did not own the mortgage assets during the term of the sale and repurchase agreement, in which case our ability to qualify as a REIT could be adversely affected.

The interest, original issue discount, and market discount income that we receive from our mortgage loans and mortgage-backed securities generally will be qualifying income for purposes of both gross income tests. However, as discussed above, if the fair market value of the real estate securing any of our loans is less than the principal amount of the loan, a portion of the income from that loan will be qualifying income for purposes of the 95% gross income test but not the 75% gross income test.

We have invested in Agency RMBS through "to be announced," or TBA, contracts and have recognized gain or loss upon the disposition of our investment in TBA contracts. The law is unclear regarding whether gains from dispositions of TBA contracts will be treated as gains from the sale of real property (including interests in real property and interests in mortgages on real property) or other qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test. Until we receive a favorable private letter ruling from the IRS or we receive an opinion of counsel to the effect that income and gain from the disposition of TBA contracts should be treated as qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, we will either invest and dispose of TBA contracts through a TRS or we will limit our gains from dispositions of TBA contracts and any nonqualifying income to no more than 25% of our gross income for each calendar year. Accordingly, our ability to dispose of TBA contracts through dollar roll transactions or otherwise, could be limited. Moreover, even if we are advised by counsel that income and gains from dispositions of TBA contracts should be treated as qualifying income, it is possible that the IRS could successfully take the position that such income is not qualifying income. In the event that such income were determined not to be qualifying for the 75% gross income test, we could be subject to a penalty tax or we could fail to qualify as a REIT if such income and any nonqualifying income exceeds 25% of our gross income. See " Failure to Qualify."

*Dividends.* Our share of any dividends received from any corporation (including our TRSs, but excluding any REIT) in which we own an equity interest will qualify for purposes of the 95% gross income test but not for purposes of the 75% gross income test. Our share of any dividends received from any other REIT in which we own an equity interest will be qualifying income for purposes of both gross income tests.

*Fee Income.* Fee income generally is qualifying income for purposes of both the 75% and 95% gross income tests if it is received in consideration for entering into an agreement to make a loan secured by real property and the fees are not determined by income and profits. Other fees generally are not qualifying income for purposes of either gross income test. Any fees earned by a TRS are not included for purposes of the gross income tests.

*Foreign Currency Gain.* Certain foreign currency gains are excluded from gross income for purposes of one or both of the gross income tests. "Real estate foreign exchange gain" is excluded

Table of Contents

from gross income for purposes of the 75% gross income test. Real estate foreign exchange gain generally includes foreign currency gain attributable to any item of income or gain that is qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, foreign currency gain attributable to the acquisition or ownership of (or becoming or being the obligor under) obligations secured by mortgages on real property or on interest in real property and certain foreign currency gain attributable to certain "qualified business units" of a REIT. "Passive foreign exchange gain" is excluded from gross income for purposes of the 95% gross income test. Passive foreign exchange gain generally includes real estate foreign exchange gain as described above, and also includes foreign currency gain attributable to any item of income or gain that is qualifying income for purposes of the 95% gross income test and foreign currency gain attributable to the acquisition or ownership of (or becoming or being the obligor under) obligations secured by mortgages on real property or on interest in real property. Because passive foreign exchange gain includes real estate foreign exchange gain, real estate foreign exchange gain is excluded from gross income for purposes of both the 75% and 95% gross income test. These exclusions for real estate foreign exchange gain and passive foreign exchange gain do not apply to foreign currency gain derived from dealing, or engaging in substantial and regular trading, in securities. Such gain is treated as nonqualifying income for purposes of both the 75% and 95% gross income tests.

*Rents from Real Property.* As a result of foreclosures on mortgage loans held by our securitization trusts, we hold a small portfolio of residential real property. In addition, we own, and in the future may acquire, interests in limited partnerships and limited liability companies that own apartment buildings. Rents we receive with respect to real property or an interest therein will qualify as "rents from real property" in satisfying the gross income requirements for a REIT described above only if the following conditions are met:

First, the amount of rent must not be based in whole or in part on the income or profits of any person. However, an amount received or accrued generally will not be excluded from rents from real property solely by reason of being based on fixed percentages of receipts or sales.

Second, rents we receive from a "related party tenant" will not qualify as rents from real property in satisfying the gross income tests unless the tenant is a TRS, at least 90% of the property is leased to unrelated tenants and the rent paid by the TRS is substantially comparable to the rent paid by the unrelated tenants for comparable space and the rent is not attributable to a modification of a lease with a controlled TRS (i.e., a TRS in which we own directly or indirectly more than 50% of the voting power or value of the stock). A tenant is a related party tenant if the REIT, or an actual or constructive owner of 10% or more of the REIT, actually or constructively owns 10% or more of the tenant.

Third, if rent attributable to personal property, leased in connection with a lease of real property, is greater than 15% of the total rent received under the lease, then the portion of rent attributable to the personal property will not qualify as rents from real property.

Fourth, we generally must not operate or manage our real property or furnish or render noncustomary services to our tenants, other than through an "independent contractor" who is adequately compensated and from whom we do not derive revenue. However, we may provide services directly to tenants if the services are "usually or customarily rendered" in connection with the rental of space for occupancy only and are not considered to be provided for the tenants' convenience. In addition, we may provide a minimal amount of "noncustomary" services to the tenants of a property, other than through an independent contractor, as long as our income from the services does not exceed 1% of our income from the related property. Furthermore, we may own up to 100% of the stock of a TRS, which may provide customary and noncustomary services to tenants without tainting its rental income from the related properties.

*Hedging Transactions.* From time to time, we enter into hedging transactions with respect to one or more of our assets or liabilities. Our hedging activities may include entering into interest rate swaps,

Table of Contents

caps, and floors, options to purchase these items, and futures and forward contracts. Income and gain from "hedging transactions" entered into on or before July 30, 2008 is excluded from gross income for purposes of the 95% gross income test (but is treated as nonqualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test). Income and gain from hedging transactions entered into after July 30, 2008 are excluded from gross income for purposes of both the 75% and 95% gross income tests. A "hedging transaction" includes any transaction entered into in the normal course of our trade or business primarily to manage the risk of interest rate changes, price changes, or currency fluctuations with respect to borrowings made or to be made, or ordinary obligations incurred or to be incurred, to acquire or carry real estate assets. A "hedging transaction" also includes any transaction entered into after July 30, 2008 primarily to manage risk of currency fluctuations with respect to any item of income or gain that is qualifying income for purposes of the 75% or 95% gross income test (or any property which generates such income or gain). We are required to clearly identify any such hedging transaction before the close of the day on which it was acquired, originated, or entered into and satisfy certain other identification requirements. To the extent that we hedge or for other purposes, or to the extent that a portion of our mortgage loans is not secured by "real estate assets" (as described below under "Asset Tests") or in other situations, the income from those transactions is not likely to be treated as qualifying income for purposes of the gross income tests. We have structured and intend to continue to structure any hedging transactions in a manner that does not jeopardize our status as a REIT.

Effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, if we have entered into a qualifying hedging transaction as described above (an "Original Hedge"), and a portion of the hedged indebtedness is extinguished or the related property is disposed of and in connection with such extinguishment or disposition we enter into a new clearly identified hedging transaction that would counteract the Original hedging transaction (a "Counteracting Hedge"), income from the Original Hedge and income from the Counteracting Hedge (including gain from the disposition of the Original Hedge and the Counteracting Hedge) will not be treated as gross income for purposes of the 95% and 75% gross income tests.

*Prohibited Transactions.* A REIT will incur a 100% tax on the net income (including foreign currency gain) derived from any sale or other disposition of property, other than foreclosure property, that the REIT holds primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business. We believe that none of our assets will be held primarily for sale to customers and that a sale of any of our assets will not be in the ordinary course of our business. Whether a REIT holds an asset primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business depends, however, on the facts and circumstances in effect from time to time, including those related to a particular asset. Nevertheless, we will attempt to comply with the terms of safe-harbor provisions in the federal income tax laws prescribing when an asset sale will not be characterized as a prohibited transaction. We cannot assure you, however, that we can comply with the safe-harbor provisions or that we will avoid owning property that may be characterized as property that we hold primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business. If we decide to sell assets in a manner that might expose us to the 100% prohibited transactions tax, we may contribute those assets to a TRS prior to marketing and sale of those assets to avoid the prohibited transactions tax. No assurance can be given, however, that the IRS will respect the transaction by which those assets are contributed to the TRS and even if the contribution transaction is respected, the TRS may incur a significant tax liability as a result of those sales.

*Foreclosure Property.* We will be subject to tax at the maximum corporate income tax rate on any income (including foreign currency gain) from foreclosure property, other than income that otherwise would be qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, less expenses directly connected with the production of that income. However, gross income from foreclosure property will qualify

Table of Contents

under the 75% and 95% gross income tests. Foreclosure property is any real property, including interests in real property, and any personal property incident to such real property:

that is acquired by a REIT as the result of the REIT having bid on such property at foreclosure, or having otherwise reduced such property to ownership or possession by agreement or process of law, after there was a default or default was imminent on a lease of such property or on indebtedness that such property secured;

for which the related loan or lease was acquired by the REIT at a time when the default was not imminent or anticipated; and

for which the REIT makes a proper election to treat the property as foreclosure property.

However, a REIT will not be considered to have foreclosed on a property where the REIT takes control of the property as a mortgagee-in-possession and cannot receive any profit or sustain any loss except as a creditor of the mortgagor. Property generally ceases to be foreclosure property at the end of the third taxable year following the taxable year in which the REIT acquired the property, or longer if an extension is granted by the Secretary of the Treasury. This grace period terminates and foreclosure property ceases to be foreclosure property on the first day:

on which a lease is entered into for the property that, by its terms, will give rise to income that does not qualify for purposes of the 75% gross income test, or any amount is received or accrued, directly or indirectly, pursuant to a lease entered into on or after such day that will give rise to income that does not qualify for purposes of the 75% gross income test;

on which any construction takes place on the property, other than completion of a building or any other improvement, where more than 10% of the construction was completed before default became imminent; or

which is more than 90 days after the day on which the REIT acquired the property and the property is used in a trade or business which is conducted by the REIT, other than through an independent contractor from whom the REIT itself does not derive or receive any income or, as effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, a TRS.

Although we have not made any foreclosure property elections, we may do so in the future.

*Failure to Satisfy Gross Income Tests.* If we fail to satisfy one or both of the gross income tests for any taxable year, we nevertheless may qualify as a REIT for that year if we qualify for relief under certain provisions of the federal income tax laws. Those relief provisions generally will be available if:

our failure to meet such tests was due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect; and

following such failure for any taxable year, a schedule of the sources of our income is filed with the IRS.

We cannot predict, however, whether in all circumstances we would qualify for the relief provisions. In addition, as discussed above in "Taxation of Our Company," even if the relief provisions apply, we would incur a 100% tax on the gross income attributable to the greater of (i) the amount by which we fail the 75% gross income test or (ii) the amount by which 95% of our gross income exceeds the amount of our income qualifying under the 95% gross income test, multiplied by a fraction intended to reflect our profitability.

Table of Contents

**Asset Tests**

To qualify as a REIT, we also must satisfy the following asset tests at the end of each quarter of each taxable year. First, at least 75% of the value of our total assets must consist of:

cash or cash items, including certain receivables, certain money market funds, and, in certain circumstances, foreign currencies;

government securities;

interests in real property, including leaseholds and options to acquire real property and leaseholds;

interests in mortgage loans secured by real property;

stock in other REITs;

investments in stock or debt instruments during the one-year period following our receipt of new capital that we raise through equity offerings or public offerings of debt with at least a five-year term;

regular or residual interests in a REMIC (however, if less than 95% of the assets of a REMIC consists of assets that are qualifying real estate-related assets under the federal income tax laws, determined as if we held such assets, we will be treated as holding directly our proportionate share of the assets of such REMIC); and

effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, (i) personal property leased in connection with real property to the extent that rents attributable to such personal property are treated as "rents from real property," and (ii) debt instruments issued by "publicly offered REITs" (i.e., REITs which are required to file annual and periodic reports with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934).

Second, of our investments not included in the 75% asset class, the value of our interest in any one issuer's securities may not exceed 5% of the value of our total assets, or the 5% asset test.

Third, of our investments not included in the 75% asset class, we may not own more than 10% of the voting power or value of any one issuer's outstanding securities, or the 10% vote or value test.

Fourth, no more than 20% (25% for our 2017 and prior taxable years) of the value of our total assets may consist of the securities of one or more TRSs.

Fifth, no more than 25% of the value of our total assets may consist of the securities of TRSs and other non-TRS taxable subsidiaries and other assets that are not qualifying assets for purposes of the 75% asset test, or the 25% securities test.

Finally, effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, not more than 25% of the value of our total assets may be represented by debt instruments issued by "publicly offered REITs" to the extent not secured by real property or interests in real property.

For purposes of the 5% asset test, the 10% vote or value test and the 25% securities test, the term "securities" does not include stock in another REIT, equity or debt securities of a qualified REIT subsidiary or TRS of ours, mortgage loans or mortgage-backed securities that constitute real estate assets, or equity interests in a partnership. For purposes of the 10% value test, the term "securities" does not include:

## Edgar Filing: NEW YORK MORTGAGE TRUST INC - Form 424B5

"Straight debt" securities, which is defined as a written unconditional promise to pay on demand or on a specified date a sum certain in money if (i) the debt is not convertible, directly or indirectly, into stock, and (ii) the interest rate and interest payment dates are not contingent on profits, the borrower's discretion, or similar factors. "Straight debt" securities do not include any

Table of Contents

securities issued by a partnership or a corporation in which we or any controlled TRS (i.e., a TRS in which we own directly or indirectly more than 50% of the voting power or value of the stock) hold non-"straight debt" securities that have an aggregate value of more than 1% of the issuer's outstanding securities. However, "straight debt" securities include debt subject to the following contingencies:

a contingency relating to the time of payment of interest or principal, as long as either (i) there is no change to the effective yield of the debt obligation, other than a change to the annual yield that does not exceed the greater of 0.25% or 5% of the annual yield, or (ii) neither the aggregate issue price nor the aggregate face amount of the issuer's debt obligations held by us exceeds \$1 million and no more than 12 months of unaccrued interest on the debt obligations can be required to be prepaid; and

a contingency relating to the time or amount of payment upon a default or prepayment of a debt obligation, as long as the contingency is consistent with customary commercial practice.

Any loan to an individual or an estate.

Any "section 467 rental agreement," other than an agreement with a related party tenant.

Any obligation to pay "rents from real property."

Certain securities issued by governmental entities.

Any security issued by a REIT.

Any debt instrument of an entity treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes to the extent of our interest as a partner in the partnership.

Any debt instrument of an entity treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes not described in the preceding bullet points if at least 75% of the partnership's gross income, excluding income from prohibited transactions, is qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test described above in " Requirements for Qualification Gross Income Tests."

The asset tests described above are based on our gross assets.

We invest primarily in Agency RMBS consisting of pass-through certificates and IOs, as well as prime ARM loans held in securitization trusts and multi-family CMBS. We believe that these assets qualify as real estate assets or as government securities.

As discussed above under " Gross Income Tests," we, through our securitization trusts, own mortgage loans and we own distressed residential mortgage loans and mezzanine loans. In general, under the applicable Treasury Regulations, if a loan is secured by real property and other property and the highest principal amount of the loan outstanding during a taxable year exceeds the fair market value of the real property securing the loan as of: (i) the date we agreed to acquire or originate the loan; or (ii) in the event of a significant modification, the date we modified the loan, then a portion of the interest income from such a loan will not be qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, but will be qualifying income for purposes of the 95% gross income test. Although the law is not entirely clear, a portion of the loan will also likely be a nonqualifying asset for purposes of the 75% asset test. The nonqualifying portion of such a loan would be subject to, among other requirements, the 10% vote or value test. IRS Revenue Procedure 2014-51 provides a safe harbor under which the IRS has stated that it will not challenge a REIT's treatment of a loan as being, in part, a qualifying real estate asset in an amount equal to the lesser of: (i) the fair market value of the loan on the date of the relevant quarterly REIT asset test; or (ii) the greater of (a) the current fair market value of the real property securing the loan on the date of the relevant quarterly REIT asset test or (b) the fair market value of the real property securing the loan determined as of the date the



Table of Contents

REIT committed to acquire the loan. We will invest in distressed mortgage loans in a manner consistent with maintaining our qualification as a REIT.

As described above, Revenue Procedure 2003-65 provides a safe harbor pursuant to which certain mezzanine loans secured by a first priority security interest in ownership interests in a partnership or limited liability company will be treated as qualifying assets for purposes of the 75% asset test (and therefore, are not subject to the 5% asset test and the 10% vote or value test). See " Requirements for Qualification Gross Income Tests." Although our mezzanine loans typically do not meet all of the requirements for reliance on that safe harbor, we believe our mezzanine loans should be treated as qualifying assets for the 75% asset test or should be excluded from the definition of securities for purposes of the 10% vote or value test. We will continue to make mezzanine loans only to the extent such loans will not cause us to fail the asset tests described above.

We have entered into sale and repurchase agreements under which we nominally sold certain of our Agency RMBS to a counterparty and simultaneously entered into an agreement to repurchase the sold assets in exchange for a purchase price that reflects a financing charge. Based on positions the IRS has taken in analogous situations, we believe that we are treated for REIT asset and income test purposes as the owner of the Agency RMBS that are the subject of such agreements notwithstanding that such agreements may transfer record ownership of the assets to the counterparty during the term of the agreement. It is possible, however, that the IRS could assert that we did not own the Agency RMBS during the term of the sale and repurchase agreement, in which case we could fail to qualify as a REIT.

We have invested in TBA contracts and have recognized gain and loss upon the disposition of our investment in TBA contracts. The law is unclear with respect to the qualification of TBA contracts as real estate assets or government securities for purposes of the 75% asset test. Until we receive a favorable private letter ruling from the IRS or we receive an opinion from counsel to the effect that TBA contracts should be treated as qualifying assets for purposes of the 75% asset test, we will either invest and dispose of TBA contracts through a TRS or we will limit our investment in TBA contracts and any nonqualifying assets to no more than 25% of our assets at the end of any calendar quarter and will limit our investments in TBA contracts with a single counterparty to no more than 5% of our assets at the end of any calendar quarter. Accordingly, our ability to purchase Agency RMBS through TBA contracts could be limited. Moreover, even if we are advised by counsel that TBA contracts should be treated as qualifying assets, it is possible that the IRS could successfully take the position that such assets are not qualifying assets. In the event that such assets were determined not to be qualifying for the 75% asset test, we could be subject to a penalty tax or we could fail to qualify as a REIT if the value of our TBA contracts and any nonqualifying assets exceeds 25% of our total assets at the end of any calendar quarter or if the value of our investments in TBA contracts with a single counterparty exceeds 5% of our assets at the end of any calendar quarter. See " Failure to Qualify."

We will monitor the status of our assets for purposes of the various asset tests and will seek to manage our portfolio to comply at all times with such tests. There can be no assurance, however, that we will be successful in this effort. In this regard, to determine our compliance with these requirements, we will need to value our investment in our assets to ensure compliance with the asset tests. Although we will seek to be prudent in making these estimates, there can be no assurances that the IRS might not disagree with these determinations and assert that a lower value is applicable. If we fail to satisfy the asset tests at the end of a calendar quarter, we will not lose our REIT status if:

we satisfied the asset tests at the end of the preceding calendar quarter; and

the discrepancy between the value of our assets and the asset test requirements arose from changes in the market values of our assets and was not wholly or partly caused by the acquisition of one or more nonqualifying assets.

If we did not satisfy the condition described in the second item, above, we still could avoid disqualification by eliminating any discrepancy within 30 days after the close of the calendar quarter in which it arose.

Table of Contents

If we violate the 5% asset test or the 10% vote or value test described above at the end of any calendar quarter, we will not lose our REIT status so long as (i) the failure is de minimis (up to the lesser of 1% of our assets or \$10 million) and (ii) we dispose of assets or otherwise comply with the asset tests within six months after the last day of the quarter in which we identify such failure. In the event of a more than de minimis failure of any of the asset tests, as long as the failure was due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect, we will not lose our REIT status if we (i) dispose of assets or otherwise comply with the asset tests within six months after the last day of the quarter in which we identify such failure (ii) file a description of the assets that caused such failure with the IRS, and (iii) pay a tax equal to the greater of \$50,000 or 21% (for tax years beginning on or before December 31, 2017, 35%) of the net income from the nonqualifying assets during the period in which we failed to satisfy the asset tests.

We currently believe that our assets satisfy the foregoing asset test requirements. However, no independent appraisals have been or will be obtained to support our conclusions as to the value of our assets and securities, or in many cases, the real estate collateral for the mortgage loans we hold through our securitization trusts, our mezzanine loans and the mortgage loans that support our Agency RMBS. Moreover, the values of some assets may not be susceptible to a precise determination. Furthermore, the proper classification of an instrument as debt or equity for federal income tax purposes may be uncertain in some circumstances, which could affect the application of the asset tests. As a result, there can be no assurance that the IRS will not contend that our ownership of securities and other assets violates one or more of the asset tests applicable to REITs.

**Distribution Requirements**

Each taxable year, we must distribute dividends, other than capital gain dividends and deemed distributions of retained capital gain, to our stockholders in an aggregate amount at least equal to:

the sum of

90% of our "REIT taxable income," computed without regard to the dividends paid deduction and our net capital gain or loss, and

90% of our after-tax net income, if any, from foreclosure property, minus

the sum of certain items of non-cash income.

We must pay such distributions in the taxable year to which they relate, or in the following taxable year if we declare the distribution before we timely file our federal income tax return for the year and pay the distribution on or before the first regular dividend payment date after such declaration.

We will pay federal income tax on taxable income, including net capital gain, that we do not distribute to stockholders. Furthermore, if we fail to distribute during a calendar year, or by the end of January following the calendar year in the case of distributions with declaration and record dates falling in the last three months of the calendar year, at least the sum of:

85% of our REIT ordinary income for such year,

95% of our REIT capital gain income for such year, and

any undistributed taxable income from prior periods,

we will incur a 4% nondeductible excise tax on the excess of such required distribution over the amounts we actually distribute. In making this calculation, the amount that a REIT is treated as having "actually distributed" during the current taxable year is both the amount distributed during the current year and the amount by which the distributions during the prior year exceeded its taxable income and capital gain for that prior year (the prior year calculation uses the same methodology so, in



Table of Contents

determining the amount of the distribution in the prior year, one looks back to the year before and so forth).

For taxable years ending on or before December 31, 2014, in order for distributions to be counted towards our distribution requirement, and to provide us with a tax deduction, such distributions must not have been "preferential dividends." A distribution is not a preferential dividend if it is pro rata among all outstanding shares within a particular class, and is in accordance with the preferences among the different classes of shares as set forth in our organizational documents. For the taxable year that began on January 1, 2015 and all future taxable years, so long as we continue to be a "publicly offered REIT", the preferential dividend rule will not apply to us.

It is possible that, from time to time, we may experience timing differences between the actual receipt of income and actual payment of deductible expenses and the inclusion of that income and deduction of such expenses in arriving at our REIT taxable income. Possible examples of those timing differences include the following:

Because we may deduct capital losses only to the extent of our capital gains, we may have taxable income that exceeds our economic income.

We will recognize taxable income in advance of the related cash flow if any of our mortgage loans or mortgage-backed securities are deemed to have original issue discount. We generally must accrue original issue discount based on a constant yield method that takes into account projected prepayments but that defers taking into account credit losses until they are actually incurred.

We may acquire investments that will be treated as having "market discount" for federal income tax purposes, because the investments will be debt instruments that we acquire for an amount less than their principal amount. Under the federal income tax rules applicable to market discount and our elections under those rules, we are required to recognize market discount as ordinary income as it accrues. The recognition of market discount results in an acceleration of the recognition of taxable income to periods prior to the receipt of the related economic income. Further, to the extent that such an investment does not fully amortize according to its terms, we may never receive the economic income attributable to previously recognized market discount.

Under the TCJA, we generally will be required to take certain amounts in income no later than the time such amounts are reflected on certain financial statements. The application of this rule may require the accrual of income with respect to our debt instruments or mortgage-backed securities, including original issue discount and market discount, earlier than would be the case under the general tax rules, although the precise application of this rule is unclear at this time. This rule generally will be effective for tax years beginning after December 31, 2017 or, for debt instruments or mortgage-backed securities issued with original issue discount, for tax years beginning after December 31, 2018.

We may recognize taxable income without receiving a corresponding cash distribution if we foreclose on or make a significant modification to a loan, to the extent that the fair market value of the underlying property or the principal amount of the modified loan, as applicable, exceeds our basis in the original loan.

We may recognize phantom taxable income from any residual interests in REMICs or retained ownership interests in mortgage loans subject to collateralized mortgage obligation debt.

The TCJA limits a taxpayer's net interest expense deduction to 30% of the sum of adjusted taxable income, business interest, and certain other amounts. Adjusted taxable income does not include items of income or expense not allocable to a trade or business, business interest or expense, the new

Table of Contents

deduction for qualified business income, net operating losses ("NOLs"), and for years prior to 2022, deductions for depreciation, amortization, or depletion. For partnerships, the interest deduction limit is applied at the partnership level, subject to certain adjustments to the partners for unused deduction limitations at the partnership level. The TCJA allows a real property trade or business to elect out of this interest limit so long as it uses a 40-year recovery period for nonresidential real property, a 30-year recovery period for residential rental property, and a 20-year recovery period for related improvements. For this purpose, a real property trade or business is any real property development, redevelopment, construction, reconstruction, acquisition, conversion, rental, operating, management, leasing, or brokerage trade or business. As a mortgage REIT, we do not believe that our business constitutes a "real property trade or business" within the meaning of the TCJA. However, as a mortgage REIT, we do not believe we will be negatively impacted by the 30% limitation on the deductibility of interest imposed by the TCJA because interest expense may be fully deducted to the extent of interest income under the TCJA. Disallowed interest expense is carried forward indefinitely (subject to special rules for partnerships). The interest deduction limit applies beginning in 2018.

NOL provisions are modified by the TCJA. The TCJA limits the NOL deduction to 80% of taxable income (before the deduction). It also generally eliminates NOL carrybacks for individuals and non-REIT corporations (NOL carrybacks did not apply to REITs under prior law), but allows indefinite NOL carryforwards. The new NOL rules apply to losses arising in taxable years beginning in 2018.

Although several types of non-cash income are excluded in determining the annual distribution requirement, we will incur corporate income tax and the 4% nondeductible excise tax with respect to those non-cash income items if we do not distribute those items on a current basis. As a result of the foregoing, we may have less cash than is necessary to distribute all of our taxable income and thereby avoid corporate income tax and the excise tax imposed on certain undistributed income. In such a situation, we may need to borrow funds or issue additional common or preferred stock.

We may satisfy the 90% distribution test with taxable distributions of our stock or debt securities. On August 11, 2017, the IRS issued Revenue Procedure 2017-45 authorizing elective cash/stock dividends to be made by publicly offered REITs. Pursuant to Revenue Procedure 2017-45, effective for distributions declared on or after August 11, 2017, the IRS will treat the distribution of stock pursuant to an elective cash/stock dividend as a distribution of property under Section 301 of the Internal Revenue Code (i.e., a dividend), as long as at least 20% of the total dividend is available in cash and certain other parameters detailed in the Revenue Procedure are satisfied. Although we have no current intention of paying dividends in our own stock, if in the future we choose to pay dividends in our own stock, our stockholder may be required to pay tax in excess of the cash that they receive.

Under certain circumstances, we may be able to correct a failure to meet the distribution requirement for a year by paying "deficiency dividends" to our stockholders in a later year. We may include such deficiency dividends in our deduction for dividends paid for the earlier year. Although we may be able to avoid income tax on amounts distributed as deficiency dividends, we will be required to pay interest to the IRS based upon the amount of any deduction we take for deficiency dividends.

**Recordkeeping Requirements**

We must maintain certain records in order to qualify as a REIT. In addition, to avoid a monetary penalty, we must request on an annual basis information from our stockholders designed to disclose the actual ownership of our outstanding stock. We intend to comply with these requirements.

**Failure to Qualify**

If we fail to satisfy one or more requirements for REIT qualification, other than the gross income tests and the asset tests, we could avoid disqualification if our failure is due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect and we pay a penalty of \$50,000 for each such failure. In addition, there are relief

Table of Contents

provisions for a failure of the gross income tests and asset tests, as described in "Gross Income Tests" and "Asset Tests."

If we fail to qualify as a REIT in any taxable year, and no relief provision applies, we would be subject to federal income tax and, for tax years beginning before December 31, 2017, any applicable alternative minimum tax on our taxable income at regular corporate income tax rates. In calculating our taxable income in a year in which we fail to qualify as a REIT, we would not be able to deduct amounts paid out to stockholders. In fact, we would not be required to distribute any amounts to stockholders in that year. In such event, to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits, all distributions to stockholders would be taxable as ordinary income. Subject to certain limitations of the federal income tax laws, corporate stockholders might be eligible for the dividends received deduction and domestic non-corporate stockholders might be eligible for the reduced federal income tax rate of up to 20% on such dividends. Unless we qualified for relief under specific statutory provisions, we also would be disqualified from taxation as a REIT for the four taxable years following the year during which we ceased to qualify as a REIT. We cannot predict whether in all circumstances we would qualify for such statutory relief.

**Taxation of Taxable U.S. Stockholders**

The term "U.S. stockholder" means a beneficial owner of our capital stock that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is:

a citizen or resident of the U.S.;

a corporation or partnership (including an entity treated as a corporation or partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized under the laws of the U.S. or of a political subdivision of the U.S.;

an estate whose income is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or

any trust if (i) a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of such trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) it has a valid election in place to be treated as a U.S. person.

As long as we qualify as a REIT, a taxable U.S. stockholder must take into account as income distributions made out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits. For purposes of determining whether a distribution is made out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, our earnings and profits will be allocated first to our preferred stock dividends and then to our common stock dividends. Under the TCJA, individuals, trusts, and estates generally may deduct 20% of the "qualified REIT dividends" (i.e., REIT dividends other than capital gain dividends and portions of REIT dividends designated as qualified dividend income, which in each case are already eligible for capital gain tax rates) they receive. The deduction for qualified REIT dividends is not subject to the wage and property basis limits that apply to other types of "qualified business income" under the TCJA. The 20% deduction for qualified REIT dividends results in a maximum 29.6% federal income tax rate on REIT dividends. As with the other individual income tax changes in the TCJA, the deduction provisions are effective beginning in 2018. Without further legislation, the deduction would sunset after 2025.

A U.S. stockholder will not qualify for the dividends received deduction generally available to corporations. In addition, dividends paid to a U.S. stockholder generally will not qualify for the 20% tax rate for "qualified dividend income." The maximum tax rate for qualified dividend income received by U.S. stockholders taxed at individual rates is 20%. The maximum tax rate on qualified dividend income is lower than the maximum tax rate on ordinary income and the maximum tax rate on REIT dividend income, which are currently 37.0% and 29.6%, respectively. Qualified dividend income generally includes dividends paid by domestic C corporations and certain qualified foreign corporations

Table of Contents

to U.S. stockholders that are taxed at individual rates. Because we are not generally subject to federal income tax on the portion of our REIT taxable income distributed to our stockholders (See "Taxation of Our Company" above), our dividends generally will not be eligible for the 20% rate on qualified dividend income. As discussed above, our ordinary REIT dividends will be taxed at an effective 29.6% rate through 2025. However, the 20% tax rate for qualified dividend income will apply to our ordinary REIT dividends, if any, that are (1) attributable to dividends received by us from non-REIT corporations, such as our TRS, and (2) attributable to income upon which we have paid corporate income tax (e.g., to the extent that we distribute less than 100% of our taxable income). In general, to qualify for the reduced tax rate on qualified dividend income, a stockholder must hold our stock for more than 60 days during the 121-day period beginning on the date that is 60 days before the date on which our stock becomes ex-dividend.

If we declare a distribution in October, November, or December of any year that is payable to a U.S. stockholder of record on a specified date in any such month, such distribution shall be treated as both paid by us and received by the U.S. stockholder on December 31 of such year, provided that we actually pay the distribution during January of the following calendar year.

A U.S. stockholder generally will recognize distributions that we designate as capital gain dividends as long-term capital gain without regard to the period for which the U.S. stockholder has held its capital stock. We generally will designate our capital gain dividends as either 20% or 25% rate distributions. See "Capital Gains and Losses." A corporate U.S. stockholder, however, may be required to treat up to 20% of certain capital gain dividends as a preference item.

We may elect to retain and pay income tax on the net long-term capital gain that we recognize in a taxable year. In that case, a U.S. stockholder would be taxed on its proportionate share of our undistributed long-term capital gain. The U.S. stockholder would receive a credit or refund for its proportionate share of the tax we paid. The U.S. stockholder would increase the basis in its capital stock by the amount of its proportionate share of our undistributed long-term capital gain, minus its share of the tax we paid.

A U.S. stockholder will not incur tax on a distribution in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits if the distribution does not exceed the adjusted basis of the U.S. stockholder's capital stock. Instead, the distribution will reduce the adjusted basis of such capital stock. A U.S. stockholder will recognize a distribution in excess of both our current and accumulated earnings and profits and the U.S. stockholder's adjusted basis in his or her capital stock as long-term capital gain, or short-term capital gain if the capital stock has been held for one year or less, assuming the capital stock is a capital asset in the hands of the U.S. stockholder.

Stockholders may not include in their individual income tax returns any of our net operating losses or capital losses. Instead, these losses are generally carried over by us for potential offset against our future income. Taxable distributions from us and gain from the disposition of the capital stock will not be treated as passive activity income and, therefore, stockholders generally will not be able to apply any "passive activity losses," such as losses from certain types of limited partnerships in which the stockholder is a limited partner, against such income. In addition, taxable distributions from us and gain from the disposition of our capital stock generally will be treated as investment income for purposes of the investment interest limitations. We will notify stockholders after the close of our taxable year as to the portions of the distributions attributable to that year that constitute ordinary income, return of capital, and capital gain.

Any excess inclusion income we generate generally will be allocated among our stockholders to the extent that it exceeds our REIT taxable income in a particular year. A stockholder's share of excess inclusion income would not be allowed to be offset by any net operating losses otherwise available to the stockholder.

Table of Contents

Effective for distributions in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, the aggregate amount of dividends that we may designate as "capital gain dividends" or "qualified dividends" with respect to any taxable year may not exceed the dividends paid by us with respect to such year, including dividends that are paid in the following year and if made with or before the first regular dividend payment after such declaration) are treated as paid with respect to such year.

Certain U.S. stockholders who are individuals, estates or trusts and whose income exceeds certain thresholds are required to pay an additional 3.8% Medicare tax. The Medicare tax applies to, among other things, dividends and other income derived from certain trades or business and net gains from the sale or other disposition of property, such as our capital stock, subject to certain exceptions. Our dividends and any gain from the disposition of our stock generally are the type of gain that is subject to the Medicare tax.

**Taxation of U.S. Stockholders on the Disposition of Capital Stock**

In general, a U.S. stockholder who is not a dealer in securities must treat any gain or loss realized upon a taxable disposition of our capital stock as long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. stockholder has held the capital stock for more than one year and otherwise as short-term capital gain or loss. However, a U.S. stockholder must treat any loss upon a sale or exchange of capital stock held by such stockholder for six months or less as a long-term capital loss to the extent of capital gain dividends and any other actual or deemed distributions from us that such U.S. stockholder treats as long-term capital gain. All or a portion of any loss that a U.S. stockholder realizes upon a taxable disposition of the capital stock may be disallowed if the U.S. stockholder purchases substantially identical capital stock within 30 days before or after the disposition.

**Taxation of U.S. Stockholders on a Conversion of Preferred Stock**

Except as provided below, (i) a U.S. stockholder generally will not recognize gain or loss upon the conversion of our preferred stock into our common stock, and (ii) a U.S. stockholder's basis and holding period in our common stock received upon conversion generally will be the same as those of the converted shares of preferred stock (but the basis will be reduced by the portion of adjusted tax basis allocated to any fractional share exchanged for cash). Any of our shares of common stock received in conversion that are attributable to accumulated and unpaid dividends on the converted shares of preferred stock will be treated as a distribution that is potentially taxable as a dividend. Cash received upon conversion in lieu of a fractional share generally will be treated as payment in exchange for such fractional share, and gain or loss will be recognized on the receipt of cash in an amount equal to the difference between the amount of cash received and the adjusted tax basis allocable to the fractional share deemed exchanged. This gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. stockholder has held the preferred stock for more than one year at the time of conversion. U.S. stockholders are urged to consult with their tax advisors regarding the federal income tax consequences of any transaction by which such U.S. stockholder exchanges our common stock received on a conversion of preferred stock for cash or other property.

**Taxation of U.S. Stockholders On a Redemption of Preferred Stock**

In general, a redemption of any preferred stock will be treated under Section 302 of the Internal Revenue Code as a distribution that is taxable at ordinary income tax rates as a dividend (to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits), unless the redemption satisfies certain tests set forth in Section 302(b) of the Internal Revenue Code enabling the redemption to be treated as a sale of the preferred stock (in which case the redemption will be treated in the same manner as a sale

Table of Contents

described in " Taxation of U.S. Stockholders on the Disposition of Capital Stock" above). The redemption will satisfy such tests and be treated as a sale of the preferred stock if the redemption:

is "substantially disproportionate" with respect to the U.S. stockholder's interest in our stock;

results in a "complete termination" of the U.S. stockholder's interest in all classes of our stock; or

is "not essentially equivalent to a dividend" with respect to the U.S. stockholder, all within the meaning of Section 302(b) of the Internal Revenue Code.

In determining whether any of these tests have been met, stock considered to be owned by the U.S. stockholder by reason of certain constructive ownership rules set forth in the Internal Revenue Code, as well as stock actually owned, generally must be taken into account. Because the determination as to whether any of the three alternative tests of Section 302(b) of the Internal Revenue Code described above will be satisfied with respect to any particular U.S. stockholder of the preferred stock depends upon the facts and circumstances at the time that the determination must be made, prospective investors are advised to consult their tax advisors to determine such tax treatment.

If a redemption of preferred stock does not meet any of the three tests described above, the redemption proceeds will be treated as a distribution, as described in " Taxation of Taxable U.S. Stockholders" above. In that case, a U.S. stockholder's adjusted tax basis in the redeemed preferred stock will be transferred to such U.S. stockholder's remaining stock holdings in our company. If the U.S. stockholder does not retain any of our stock, such basis could be transferred to a related person that holds our stock or it may be lost.

Under proposed Treasury regulations, if any portion of the amount received by a U.S. stockholder on a redemption of any class of our preferred stock is treated as a distribution with respect to our stock but not as a taxable dividend, then such portion will be allocated to all stock of the redeemed class held by the redeemed holder just before the redemption on a pro-rata, share-by-share, basis. The amount applied to each share will first reduce the redeemed holder's basis in that share and any excess after the basis is reduced to zero will result in taxable gain. If the redeemed holder has different bases in its shares, then the amount allocated could reduce some of the basis in certain shares while reducing all the basis and giving rise to taxable gain in others. Thus the redeemed holder could have gain even if such holder's basis in all its shares of the redeemed class exceeded such portion.

The proposed Treasury regulations permit the transfer of basis in the redeemed preferred stock to the redeemed holder's remaining, unredeemed shares of preferred stock of the same class (if any), but not to any other class of stock held (directly or indirectly) by the redeemed holder. Instead, any unrecovered basis in the redeemed shares of preferred stock would be treated as a deferred loss to be recognized when certain conditions are satisfied. The proposed Treasury regulations would be effective for transactions that occur after the date the regulations are published as final Treasury regulations. There can, however, be no assurance as to whether, when and in what particular for such proposed Treasury regulations will ultimately be finalized.

**Capital Gains and Losses**

A taxpayer generally must hold a capital asset for more than one year for gain or loss derived from its sale or exchange to be treated as long-term capital gain or loss. The highest marginal individual income tax rate currently is 37% (39.6% for taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2017). The maximum tax rate on long-term capital gain applicable to non-corporate taxpayers is 20%. The maximum tax rate on long-term capital gain from the sale or exchange of "section 1250 property," or depreciable real property, is 25% to the extent that such gain would have been treated as ordinary income if the property were "section 1245 property." Individuals, trusts and

Table of Contents

estates whose income exceeds certain thresholds are also subject to a 3.8% Medicare tax on gain from the sale of our capital stock.

With respect to distributions that we designate as capital gain dividends and any retained capital gain that we are deemed to distribute, we generally may designate whether such a distribution is taxable to our non-corporate U.S. stockholders at a 20% or 25% rate. Thus, the tax rate differential between capital gain and ordinary income for non-corporate taxpayers may be significant. In addition, the characterization of income as capital gain or ordinary income may affect the deductibility of capital losses. A non-corporate taxpayer may deduct capital losses not offset by capital gains against its ordinary income only up to a maximum annual amount of \$3,000 (\$1,500 for married individuals filing separate returns). A non-corporate taxpayer may carry forward unused capital losses indefinitely. A corporate taxpayer must pay tax on its net capital gain at ordinary corporate income tax rates. A corporate taxpayer may deduct capital losses only to the extent of capital gains, with unused losses being carried back three years and forward five years.

**Taxation of Tax-Exempt U.S. Holders**

Tax-exempt entities, including qualified employee pension and profit sharing trusts and individual retirement accounts, generally are exempt from federal income taxation. They are subject, however, to taxation on their UBTI. While many investments in real estate generate UBTI, the IRS has issued a ruling that dividend distributions from a REIT to an exempt employee pension trust do not constitute UBTI. Based on that ruling, amounts that we distribute to tax-exempt stockholders generally should not constitute UBTI. However, if a tax-exempt stockholder were to finance its investment in our capital stock with debt, a portion of the income that it receives from us would constitute UBTI pursuant to the "debt-financed property" rules. In addition, our dividends that are attributable to excess inclusion income will constitute UBTI in the hands of most tax-exempt stockholders. See "Requirements for Qualification Taxable Mortgage Pools." However, we currently expect to avoid generating excess inclusion income for our stockholders. Moreover, social clubs, voluntary employee benefit associations, supplemental unemployment benefit trusts and qualified group legal services plans that are exempt from taxation under special provisions of the federal income tax laws are subject to different UBTI rules, which generally will require them to characterize distributions that they receive from us as UBTI. Finally, in certain circumstances, a qualified employee pension or profit sharing trust that owns more than 10% of our stock must treat a percentage of the dividends that it receives from us as UBTI. Such percentage is equal to the gross income we derive from an unrelated trade or business, determined as if we were a pension trust, divided by our total gross income for the year in which we pay the dividends. That rule applies to a pension trust holding more than 10% of our stock only if:

the percentage of our dividends that the tax-exempt trust must treat as UBTI is at least 5%;

we qualify as a REIT by reason of the modification of the rule requiring that no more than 50% of our stock be owned by five or fewer individuals that allows the beneficiaries of the pension trust to be treated as holding our stock in proportion to their actuarial interests in the pension trust; and

either:

one pension trust owns more than 25% of the value of our stock; or

A group of pension trusts individually holding more than 10% of the value of our stock collectively owns more than 50% of the value of our stock.

Tax-exempt U.S. holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the federal, state, local, and foreign tax consequences of owning our capital stock.

Table of Contents

**Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders**

The term "non-U.S. stockholder" means a beneficial owner of our capital stock that is not a U.S. stockholder or a partnership (or entity treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes). The rules governing U.S. federal income taxation of nonresident alien individuals, foreign corporations, foreign partnerships, and other foreign stockholders are complex. This section is only a summary of such rules. **We urge non-U.S. stockholders to consult their tax advisors to determine the impact of federal, foreign, state, and local income tax laws on ownership of our capital stock, including any reporting requirements.**

*Distributions*

A non-U.S. stockholder that receives a distribution that is not attributable to gain from our sale or exchange of U.S. real property interests, or USRPI, as defined below, and that we do not designate as a capital gain dividend or retained capital gain will recognize ordinary income to the extent that we pay the distribution out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits. A withholding tax equal to 30% of the gross amount of the distribution ordinarily will apply unless an applicable tax treaty reduces or eliminates the tax. However, if a distribution is treated as effectively connected with the non-U.S. stockholder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business, the non-U.S. stockholder generally will be subject to federal income tax on the distribution at graduated rates, in the same manner as U.S. stockholders are taxed on distributions and also may be subject to the 30% branch profits tax in the case of a corporate non-U.S. stockholder. We plan to withhold U.S. income tax at the rate of 30% on the gross amount of any ordinary dividend paid to a non-U.S. stockholder unless either:

a lower treaty rate applies and the non-U.S. stockholder files an IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E evidencing eligibility for that reduced rate with us,

the non-U.S. stockholder files an IRS Form W-8ECI with us claiming that the distribution is effectively connected income, or

the distribution is treated as attributable to a sale of a USRPI under FIRPTA (discussed below).

However, reduced treaty rates are not available to the extent that the income allocated to the non-U.S. stockholder is excess inclusion income. Any excess inclusion income we generate generally will be allocated among our stockholders to the extent that it exceeds our REIT taxable income in a particular year.

A non-U.S. stockholder will not incur U.S. income tax on a distribution in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits if the excess portion of the distribution does not exceed the adjusted basis of its capital stock. Instead, the excess portion of such distribution will reduce the adjusted basis of that capital stock. A non-U.S. stockholder will be subject to tax on a distribution that exceeds both our current and accumulated earnings and profits and the adjusted basis of the capital stock, if the non-U.S. stockholder otherwise would be subject to tax on gain from the sale or disposition of its stock, as described below. We must withhold 15% of any distribution that exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Consequently, although we intend to withhold at a rate of 30% on the entire amount of any distribution, to the extent that we do not do so, we will withhold at a rate of 15% on any portion of a distribution not subject to withholding at a rate of 30%. Because we generally cannot determine at the time we make a distribution whether or not the distribution will exceed our current and accumulated earnings and profits, we normally will withhold tax on the entire amount of any distribution at the same rate as we would withhold on a dividend. However, by filing a U.S. tax return, a non-U.S. stockholder may claim a refund of amounts that we withhold if we later determine that a distribution in fact exceeded our current and accumulated earnings and profits.

For any year in which we qualify as a REIT, a non-U.S. stockholder could incur tax on distributions that are attributable to gain from our sale or exchange of a USRPI under the Foreign

Table of Contents

Investment in Real Property Tax Act of 1980, or FIRPTA. A USRPI includes certain interests in real property and stock in corporations at least 50% of whose assets consist of interests in real property. We do not expect to make significant distributions that are attributable to gain from our sale or exchange of USRPIs. Under FIRPTA, a non-U.S. stockholder is taxed on distributions attributable to gain from sales of USRPIs as if such gain were effectively connected with a U.S. business of the non-U.S. stockholder. A non-U.S. stockholder thus would be taxed on such a distribution at the normal capital gains rates applicable to U.S. stockholders, subject to applicable alternative minimum tax and a special alternative minimum tax in the case of a nonresident alien individual. A non-U.S. corporate stockholder not entitled to treaty relief or exemption also could be subject to the 30% branch profits tax on such a distribution.

However, subject to the discussion below regarding distributions to "qualified shareholders" and "qualified foreign pension funds," under FIRPTA, if the applicable class of our stock is regularly traded on an established securities market in the U.S., capital gain distributions on that class of stock that are attributable to our sale of a USRPI will be treated as ordinary dividends rather than as gain from the sale of a USRPI, as long as the non-U.S. stockholder did not own more than 10% of the applicable class of our stock at any time during the one-year period preceding the distribution. In such a case, non-U.S. stockholders generally will be subject to withholding tax on such capital gain distributions in the same manner as they are subject to withholding tax on ordinary dividends.

A U.S. withholding tax at a 30% rate applies to dividends paid to certain non-U.S. stockholders if certain disclosure requirements related to U.S. accounts or ownership are not satisfied. If payment of withholding taxes is required, non-U.S. stockholders that are otherwise eligible for an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. withholding taxes with respect of such dividends will be required to seek a refund from the IRS to obtain the benefit or such exemption or reduction. We will not pay any additional amounts in respect of any amounts withheld.

*Qualified Shareholders.* Subject to the exception discussed below, any distribution to a "qualified shareholder" who holds REIT stock directly or indirectly (through one or more partnerships) will not be subject to U.S. tax as income effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business and thus will not be subject to special withholding rules under FIRPTA. While a "qualified shareholder" will not be subject to FIRPTA withholding on REIT distributions, certain investors of a "qualified shareholder" (i.e., non-U.S. persons who hold interests in the "qualified shareholder" (other than interests solely as a creditor), and hold more than 10% of REIT stock (whether or not by reason of the investor's ownership in the "qualified shareholder")) may be subject to FIRPTA withholding.

A "qualified shareholder" is a foreign person that (i) either is eligible for the benefits of a comprehensive income tax treaty which includes an exchange of information program and whose principal class of interests is listed and regularly traded on one or more recognized stock exchanges (as defined in such comprehensive income tax treaty), or is a foreign partnership that is created or organized under foreign law as a limited partnership in a jurisdiction that has an agreement for the exchange of information with respect to taxes with the U.S. and has a class of limited partnership units representing greater than 50% of the value of all the partnership units that is regularly traded on the NYSE or NASDAQ markets, (ii) is a qualified collective investment vehicle (defined below), and (iii) maintains records on the identity of each person who, at any time during the foreign person's taxable year, is the direct owner of 5% or more of the class of interests or units (as applicable) described in (i), above.

A qualified collective investment vehicle is a foreign person that (i) would be eligible for a reduced rate of withholding under the comprehensive income tax treaty described above, even if such entity holds more than 10% of the stock of such REIT, (ii) is publicly traded, is treated as a partnership under the Internal Revenue Code, is a withholding foreign partnership, and would be treated as a U.S. real property holding corporation if it were a domestic corporation, or (iii) is designated as such by the

Table of Contents

Secretary of the Treasury and is either (a) fiscally transparent within the meaning of section 894 of the Internal Revenue Code, or (b) required to include dividends in its gross income, but is entitled to a deduction for distributions to its investors.

*Qualified Foreign Pension Funds.* Any distribution to a "qualified foreign pension fund" or an entity all of the interests of which are held by a "qualified foreign pension fund" who holds REIT stock directly or indirectly (through one or more partnerships) will not be subject to U.S. tax as income effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business and thus will not be subject to the withholding rules under FIRPTA.

A qualified foreign pension fund is any trust, corporation, or other organization or arrangement (A) which is created or organized under the law of a country other than the U.S., (B) which is established to provide retirement or pension benefits to participants or beneficiaries that are current or former employees (or persons designated by such employees) of one or more employers in consideration for services rendered, (C) which does not have a single participant or beneficiary with a right to more than 5% of its assets or income, (D) which is subject to government regulation and provides annual information reporting about its beneficiaries to the relevant tax authorities in the country in which it is established or operates, and (E) with respect to which, under the laws of the country in which it is established or operates, (i) contributions to such organization or arrangement that would otherwise be subject to tax under such laws are deductible or excluded from the gross income of such entity or taxed at a reduced rate, or (ii) taxation of any investment income of such organization or arrangement is deferred or such income is taxed at a reduced rate.

The provisions of the Internal Revenue Code relating to qualified shareholders and qualified foreign pension funds are complex. Stockholders should consult their tax advisors with respect to the impact of these provisions on them.

***Dispositions***

Non-U.S. stockholders could incur tax under FIRPTA with respect to gain realized upon a disposition of our stock if we are a U.S. real property holding corporation during a specified testing period, subject to the discussion below regarding distributions to "qualified shareholders" and "qualified foreign pension funds." If at least 50% of a REIT's assets are USRPIs, then the REIT will be a U.S. real property holding corporation. Because of our investment strategy, we are not and do not expect to become a U.S. real property holding company. However, even if we are a U.S. real property holding corporation, a non-U.S. stockholder generally would not incur tax under FIRPTA on gain from the sale of our stock if we are a "domestically controlled qualified investment entity."

A "domestically controlled qualified investment entity" includes a REIT in which, at all times during a specified testing period, less than 50% in value of its shares are held directly or indirectly by non-U.S. stockholders. We cannot assure you that this test will be met.

If the applicable class of our stock is regularly traded on an established securities market, an additional exception to the tax under FIRPTA will be available with respect to such stock, even if we do not qualify as a domestically controlled qualified investment entity at the time the non-U.S. stockholder sells such stock. Under that exception, the gain from such a sale by such a non-U.S. stockholder will not be subject to tax under FIRPTA if (1) the applicable class of our stock is treated as being regularly traded under applicable Treasury Regulations on an established securities market and (2) the non-U.S. stockholder owned, actually or constructively, 10% or less of that class of stock at all times during a specified testing period. We believe that each class of our capital stock is regularly traded on an established securities market.

A sale of our shares by a "qualified shareholder" or a "qualified foreign pension fund" who holds our shares directly or indirectly (through one or more partnerships) will not be subject to federal

Table of Contents

income taxation under FIRPTA. While a "qualified shareholder" will not be subject to FIRPTA withholding upon sale of our shares, certain investors of a "qualified shareholder" (i.e., non-U.S. persons who hold interests in the "qualified shareholder" (other than interests solely as a creditor), and hold more than 10% of REIT stock (whether or not by reason of the investor's ownership in the "qualified shareholder")) may be subject to FIRPTA withholding.

If the gain on the sale of shares of our stock were taxed under FIRPTA, a non-U.S. stockholder would be taxed on that gain in the same manner as U.S. stockholders, subject to applicable alternative minimum tax and a special alternative minimum tax in the case of nonresident alien individuals. In addition, distributions that are subject to tax under FIRPTA also may be subject to a 30% branch profits tax when made to a non-U.S. stockholder treated as a corporation (under U.S. federal income tax principles) that is not otherwise entitled to treaty exemption. Finally, if we are not a domestically controlled qualified investment entity at the time our stock is sold and the non-U.S. stockholder does not qualify for the exemptions described in the preceding paragraph, under FIRPTA the purchaser of shares of our stock also may be required to withhold 15% of the purchase price and remit this amount to the IRS on behalf of the selling non-U.S. stockholder.

With respect to individual non-U.S. stockholders, even if not subject to FIRPTA, capital gains recognized from the sale of shares of our stock will be taxable to such non-U.S. stockholder if he or she is a non-resident alien individual who is present in the U.S. for 183 days or more during the taxable year and some other conditions apply, in which case the non-resident alien individual may be subject to a U.S. federal income tax on his or her U.S. source capital gain.

A U.S. withholding tax at a 30% rate will be imposed on proceeds from the sale of our stock received after December 31, 2018 by certain non-U.S. stockholders if certain disclosure requirements related to U.S. accounts or ownership are not satisfied. If payment of withholding taxes is required, non-U.S. stockholders that are otherwise eligible for an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. withholding taxes with respect of such proceeds will be required to seek a refund from the IRS to obtain the benefit or such exemption or reduction. We will not pay any additional amounts in respect of any amounts withheld.

***Conversion of Preferred Stock***

So long our preferred stock does not constitute a USRPI under FIRPTA, the tax consequences to a non-U.S. stockholder of the conversion of our preferred stock into common stock will generally be the same as those described above for a U.S. stockholder. The conversion of our preferred stock into our common stock may be a taxable exchange for a non-U.S. stockholder if our preferred stock constitutes a USRPI. Even if our preferred stock does constitute a USRPI, provided our common stock also constitutes a USRPI, a non-U.S. stockholder generally will not recognize gain or loss upon a conversion of our preferred stock into our common stock so long as certain FIRPTA-related reporting requirements are satisfied. If our preferred stock does constitute a USRPI and such requirements are not satisfied, however, a conversion will be treated as a taxable exchange of our preferred stock for our common stock. Such a deemed taxable exchange will be subject to tax under FIRPTA at the rate of tax, including any applicable capital gains rates, that would apply to a U.S. stockholder of the same type (*e.g.*, an individual or a corporation, as the case may be) on the excess, if any, of the fair market value of such non-U.S. stockholder's common stock received over such non-U.S. stockholder's adjusted basis in its preferred stock. Collection of such tax will be enforced by a refundable withholding tax at a rate of 15% of the value of the common stock. It is not currently anticipated that our capital stock will constitute a USRPI. However, we cannot assure you that our capital stock will not become a USRPI. Non-U.S. stockholders are urged to consult with their tax advisors regarding the federal income tax consequences of any transaction by which such holder exchanges shares received on a conversion of our preferred stock for cash or other property.

Table of Contents

***Redemption of Preferred Stock***

For a discussion of the treatment of a redemption of our preferred stock for a non-U.S. stockholder, see " Taxation of U.S. Stockholders on a Redemption of Preferred Stock."

**Legislative or Other Actions Affecting REITs**

As described above, the TCJA was enacted on December 22, 2017. The TCJA makes major changes to the Internal Revenue Code, including several provisions of the Internal Revenue Code that may affect the taxation of REITs and their securityholders. The individual and collective impact of these changes on REITs and their securityholders is uncertain, and may not become evident for some time.

Further, the present federal income tax treatment of REITs may be modified, possibly with retroactive effect, by legislative, judicial or administrative action at any time. The REIT rules are constantly under review by persons involved in the legislative process and by the IRS and the U.S. Treasury Department which may result in statutory changes as well as revisions to regulations and interpretations. Additionally, several of the tax considerations described herein are currently under review and are subject to change. Prospective securityholders are urged to consult with their tax advisors regarding the effect of potential changes to the federal tax laws on an investment in our securities.

**Information Reporting Requirements and Backup Withholding**

We will report to our stockholders and to the IRS the amount of dividends we pay during each calendar year, and the amount of tax we withhold, if any. Under the backup withholding rules, a stockholder may be subject to backup withholding at a rate of 24% with respect to distributions unless the holder:

is a corporation or comes within certain other exempt categories and, when required, demonstrates this fact; or

provides a taxpayer identification number, certifies as to no loss of exemption from backup withholding, and otherwise complies with the applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules.

A stockholder who does not provide us with its correct taxpayer identification number also may be subject to penalties imposed by the IRS. Any amount paid as backup withholding will be creditable against the stockholder's income tax liability. U.S. stockholders that hold their capital stock through foreign accounts or intermediaries will be subject to U.S. withholding tax at a rate of 30% on dividends and, for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2018, on proceeds of sale of our capital stock, if certain disclosure requirements related to U.S. accounts are not satisfied. In addition, we may be required to withhold a portion of capital gain distributions to any stockholders who fail to certify their non-foreign status to us. For a discussion of the backup withholding rules as applied to non-U.S. stockholders, see " Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders."

A U.S. withholding tax at a 30% rate is imposed on dividends and, for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2018, on proceeds of sale in respect of our capital stock received by certain non-U.S. stockholders, if certain disclosure requirements related to U.S. accounts or ownership are not satisfied. If payment of withholding taxes is required, non-U.S. stockholders that are otherwise eligible for an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. withholding taxes with respect of such dividends and proceeds will be required to seek a refund from the IRS to obtain the benefit or such exemption or reduction. We will not pay any additional amounts in respect of any amounts withheld.

Table of Contents

**State, Local and Foreign Taxes**

We and/or our securityholders may be subject to taxation by various states, localities or foreign jurisdictions, including those in which we or a securityholder transacts business, owns property or resides. We may own properties located in numerous jurisdictions and may be required to file tax returns in some or all of those jurisdictions. The state, local and foreign tax treatment may differ from the federal income tax treatment described above. Consequently, you should consult your tax advisor regarding the effect of state, local and foreign income and other tax laws upon an investment in our securities.

Table of Contents

**PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

We may sell the securities offered by this prospectus from time to time in one or more transactions, including without limitation:

through underwriters or dealers;

directly to purchasers;

in a rights offering;

in "at the market offerings," within the meaning of Rule 415(a)(4) of the Securities Act to or through a market maker or into an existing trading market on an exchange or otherwise;

through agents;

through a combination of any of these methods; or

through any other method permitted by applicable law and described in a prospectus supplement.

The prospectus supplement with respect to any offering of securities will include the following information:

the terms of the offering;

the names of any underwriters, dealers or agents;

the name or names of any managing underwriter or underwriters;

the purchase price or initial public offering price of the securities;

the net proceeds from the sale of the securities;

any delayed delivery arrangements;

any underwriting discounts, commissions and other items constituting underwriters' compensation;

any discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers;

any commissions paid to agents; and

any securities exchange on which the securities may be listed.

**Sale through Underwriters or Dealers**

If underwriters are used in the sale, the underwriters may resell the securities from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale. Underwriters may offer securities to the public either through underwriting syndicates represented by one or more managing underwriters or directly by one or more firms acting as underwriters. Unless we inform you otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, the obligations of the underwriters to purchase the securities will be subject to certain conditions, and the underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the offered securities if they purchase any of them. The underwriters may change from time to time any public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers.

We will describe the name or names of any underwriters, dealers or agents, any compensation they receive from us and the purchase price of the securities in a prospectus supplement relating to the securities.

Table of Contents

In connection with the sale of the securities, underwriters may receive compensation from us or from purchasers of the securities, for whom they may act as agents, in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions. Underwriters may sell the securities to or through dealers, and these dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agents, which is not expected to exceed that customary in the types of transactions involved. Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of the securities may be deemed to be underwriters, and any discounts or commissions they receive from us, and any profit on the resale of the securities they realize may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions, under the Securities Act.

Underwriters or agents could make sales in privately negotiated transactions and/or any other method permitted by law, including sales deemed to be an "at-the-market" offering, sales made directly on Nasdaq, the existing trading market for our common stock, or such other exchange or automated quotation system on which our securities trade, or sales made to or through a market maker other than on an exchange. The name of any such underwriter or agent involved in the offer and sale of our securities, the amounts sold, and the nature of its obligations to take our securities will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. Unless we inform you otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, any agent will agree to use its reasonable best efforts to solicit purchasers for the period of its appointment.

Unless otherwise specified in the prospectus supplement, each series of the securities will be a new issue with no established trading market, other than our common stock, our Series B Preferred Stock, our Series C Preferred Stock and our Series D Preferred Stock, which are currently listed on Nasdaq. We currently intend to list any shares of common stock sold pursuant to this prospectus on Nasdaq. We may elect to list any series of preferred stock on an exchange, but are not obligated to do so. It is possible that one or more underwriters may make a market in a series of the securities, but underwriters will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making at any time without notice. Therefore, we can give no assurance about the liquidity of or the trading market for any of the securities.

Under agreements we may enter into, we may indemnify underwriters, dealers, and agents who participate in the distribution of the securities against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribute with respect to payments that the underwriters, dealers or agents may be required to make. Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, the obligations of any underwriters to purchase any of the securities will be subject to certain conditions precedent.

In compliance with the guidelines of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA"), the maximum aggregate discounts, commissions, agency fees or other items constituting underwriting compensation to be received by any FINRA member or independent broker-dealer will not exceed 8% of the aggregate offering price of the securities offered pursuant to this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement.

To facilitate the offering of securities, certain persons participating in the offering may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of the securities. This may include over-allotments or short sales of the securities, which involve the sale by persons participating in the offering of more securities than we sold to them. In these circumstances, these persons would cover such over-allotments or short positions by making purchases in the open market or by exercising their over-allotment option, if any. In addition, these persons may stabilize or maintain the price of the securities by bidding for or purchasing securities in the open market or by imposing penalty bids, whereby selling concessions allowed to dealers participating in the offering may be reclaimed if securities sold by them are repurchased in connection with stabilization transactions. The effect of these transactions may be to stabilize or maintain the market price of the securities at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. These transactions may be discontinued at any time.

Table of Contents

From time to time, we or our affiliates may engage in transactions with these underwriters, dealers and agents in the ordinary course of business. Underwriters have from time to time in the past provided, and may from time to time in the future provide, investment banking services to us for which they have in the past received, and may in the future receive, customary fees.

If indicated in the prospectus supplement, we may authorize underwriters or other persons acting as our agents to solicit offers by institutions to purchase securities from us pursuant to contracts providing for payment and delivery on a future date. Institutions with which we may make these delayed delivery contracts include commercial and savings banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies, educational and charitable institutions and others. The obligations of any purchaser under any such delayed delivery contract will be subject to the condition that the purchase of the securities shall not at the time of delivery be prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction to which the purchaser is subject. The underwriters and other agents will not have any responsibility with regard to the validity or performance of these delayed delivery contracts.

**Direct Sales and Sales through Agents**

We may sell the securities directly. In this case, no underwriters or agents would be involved. We may also sell the securities through agents designated by us from time to time. In the applicable prospectus supplement, we will name any agent involved in the offer or sale of the offered securities, and we will describe any commissions payable to the agent. Unless we inform you otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, any agent will agree to use its reasonable best efforts to solicit purchases for the period of its appointment.

We may sell the securities directly to institutional investors or others who may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act with respect to any sale of those securities. We will describe the terms of any sales of these securities in the applicable prospectus supplement.

**Remarketing Arrangements**

Securities may also be offered and sold, if so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, in connection with a remarketing upon their purchase, in accordance with a redemption or repayment pursuant to their terms, or otherwise, by one or more remarketing firms, acting as principals for their own accounts or as agents for us. Any remarketing firm will be identified and the terms of its agreements, if any, with us and its compensation will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

**Delayed Delivery Contracts**

If we so indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement, we may authorize agents, underwriters or dealers to solicit offers from certain types of institutions to purchase securities from us at the public offering price under delayed delivery contracts. These contracts would provide for payment and delivery on a specified date in the future. The contracts would be subject only to those conditions described in the applicable prospectus supplement. The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the commission payable for solicitation of those contracts.

**General Information**

We may have agreements with the underwriters, dealers, agents and remarketing firms to indemnify them against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute with respect to payments that the underwriters, dealers, agents or remarketing firms may be required to make. Underwriters, dealers, agents and remarketing firms may be customers of, engage in transactions with or perform services for us in the ordinary course of their businesses.

Table of Contents

**CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for us by Vinson & Elkins L.L.P. and, with respect to certain matters of Maryland law, Venable LLP. Any underwriters will also be advised about the validity of the securities and other legal matters by their own counsel, which will be named in the prospectus supplement.

**EXPERTS**

The audited consolidated financial statements and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting incorporated by reference in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement have been so incorporated by reference in reliance upon the reports of Grant Thornton LLP, independent registered public accountants, upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We are required to file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy any documents filed by us at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at (800) SEC-0330 for further information about the public reference room. Our filings with the SEC are also available to the public through the SEC's Internet site at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-3 relating to the securities covered by this prospectus. This prospectus is part of the registration statement and does not contain all the information in the registration statement. Wherever a reference is made in this prospectus to a contract or other documents of ours, the reference is only a summary and you should refer to the exhibits that are a part of the registration statement for a copy of the contract or other document. You may review a copy of the registration statement at the SEC's public reference room in Washington, D.C., as well as through the SEC's Internet site at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

Our Internet address is [www.nymtrust.com](http://www.nymtrust.com). We make available free of charge, on or through the "Financial Information SEC Filings" section of our website, our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. Also posted on our website, and available in print upon request to our Investor Relations Department, are the charters for our Audit Committee, Compensation Committee and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, and our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, which governs our directors, officers and employees. Information on our website is not part of this prospectus.

**INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE OF INFORMATION FILED WITH THE SEC**

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" into this prospectus the information we file with the SEC, which means that we can disclose important business, financial and other information to you by referring you to other documents separately filed with the SEC. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus from the date we file that document, and subsequent information that we file with the SEC will automatically update and, where applicable, supersede that information. Any statement contained in a previously filed document incorporated by reference will be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus modifies or replaces that statement.

We incorporate by reference the following documents or information filed with the SEC and any subsequent filings we make with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, after the date of the initial registration statement and prior to completion of the offering of the

## Edgar Filing: NEW YORK MORTGAGE TRUST INC - Form 424B5

### Table of Contents

securities described in this prospectus (other than, in each case, documents or information deemed to have been furnished and not filed in accordance with SEC rules):

our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 filed on February 27, 2018;

our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarters ended March 31, 2018 and June 30, 2018 filed on May 8, 2018 and August 6, 2018, respectively;

our Current Reports on Form 8-K and Form 8-K/A, as applicable, filed on February 2, 2018, March 12, 2018, March 15, 2018, March 19, 2018, April 20, 2018, June 6, 2018, June 6, 2018, June 7, 2018, June 18, 2018 and August 2, 2018;

the information specifically incorporated by reference into our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 from our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on April 20, 2018;

the description of our capital stock in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed on June 3, 2008;

the description of our Series B Preferred Stock in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed on May 31, 2013;

the description of our Series C Preferred Stock in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed on April 21, 2015; and

the description of our Series D Preferred Stock in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed on October 10, 2017.

We will provide without charge to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom this is delivered, upon his or her written or oral request, a copy of any or all documents referred to above that have been or may be incorporated by reference into this prospectus, excluding exhibits to those documents unless they are specifically incorporated by reference into those documents. You may request those documents from us by writing to New York Mortgage Trust, Inc., c/o Corporate Secretary, 275 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10016 or by calling our Corporate Secretary at (212) 792-0107.

Table of Contents

**Up to \$50,000,000 of**

**7.75% Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock**  
**7.875% Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock**  
**8.00% Series D Fixed-to-Floating Rate Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock**

---

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

---

**March 29, 2019**

---